

## (12) United States Patent

### Mawatari et al.

#### US 12,062,964 B2 (10) Patent No.:

#### (45) Date of Patent: Aug. 13, 2024

### (54) **ARMATURE**

(71) Applicant: **DENSO CORPORATION**, Kariya (JP)

(72) Inventors: Yuki Mawatari, Kariya (JP); Akito

Tamura, Kariya (JP); Hiroyuki Tsuchiya, Kariya (JP); Akira Fukushima, Kariya (JP); Yuki Takahashi, Kariya (JP)

(73) Assignee: **DENSO CORPORATION**, Kariya (JP)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this

patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 377 days.

(21) Appl. No.: 17/411,318

(22)Filed: Aug. 25, 2021

(65)**Prior Publication Data** 

> US 2021/0384789 A1 Dec. 9, 2021

### Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. PCT/JP2020/006904, filed on Feb. 20, 2020.

#### (30)Foreign Application Priority Data

Feb. 25, 2019 (JP) ...... 2019-032186

(51) Int. Cl. H02K 3/50

(2006.01)(2016.01)H02K 11/33 U.S. Cl.

(52)CPC ...... H02K 3/50 (2013.01); H02K 11/33 (2016.01); H02K 2203/09 (2013.01)

Field of Classification Search

CPC ...... H02K 3/28; H02K 3/50; H02K 21/12; H02K 1/278; H02K 11/225; H02K 11/33; (Continued)

#### (56)References Cited

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5/1999 Kondo ...... H02K 3/522 310/260 5,949,174 A \* 9/1999 Moss ...... H01R 39/06 310/224

(Continued)

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP 2002-101595 A 4/2002 JP 2002-136068 A 5/2002 (Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

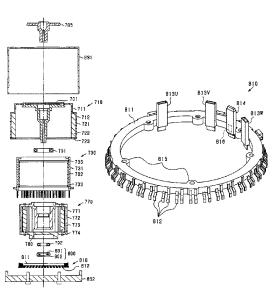
May 12, 2020 International Search Report issued in International Patent Application No. PCT/JP2020/006904.

Primary Examiner — Alex W Mok (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Oliff PLC

### ABSTRACT

An armature which radially faces a magnetic field-producing unit equipped with a magnet unit having a plurality of magnetic poles includes a housing, an armature core, a multi-phase armature winding, and bus bars. The housing includes a cylinder and a disc-shaped end plate placed in contact with one of axially opposed ends of the cylinder. The armature core is disposed on a portion of the cylinder which radially faces the magnet unit. The armature winding is disposed on a portion of the armature core which radially faces the magnet unit. The bus bars electrically connect phase windings of the armature winding together. The armature also includes a bus bar module which is of a circular or C-shape extending along the circumference of the armature core. The bus bar module is secured to the cylinder, the end plate, or one of axially opposed ends of the armature

### 14 Claims, 77 Drawing Sheets



# US 12,062,964 B2 Page 2

(58) Field of Classification Search CPC H02K 1/20; H02K 1/2786; H02K H02K 9/19; H02K 2:	8,482,172 B2 * 7/2013 Sasaki H02K 3/522
USPCSee application file for complete search history	310/43 9.941.762 B2 * 4/2018 Tamura H02K 3/50
(56) References Cited	2012/0062051 A1* 3/2012 Ueno H02K 1/148 310/43
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS	2013/0234553 A1* 9/2013 Kusase H02K 51/00 310/114
6,030,260 A * 2/2000 Kikuchi H021	K 3/522 439/174 FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS
6,674,195 B2 * 1/2004 Yagyu H02	2K 3/50 JP 2010-104212 A 5/2010 310/71 JP 2010-110102 A 5/2010
6,894,410 B2 * 5/2005 Kobayashi H02	2K 3/50 JP 2013-106409 A 5/2013 310/239 JP 2013-247761 A 12/2013
7,598,637 B2 * 10/2009 Niehaus H02I	K 3/522 310/194 * cited by examiner

FIG.1

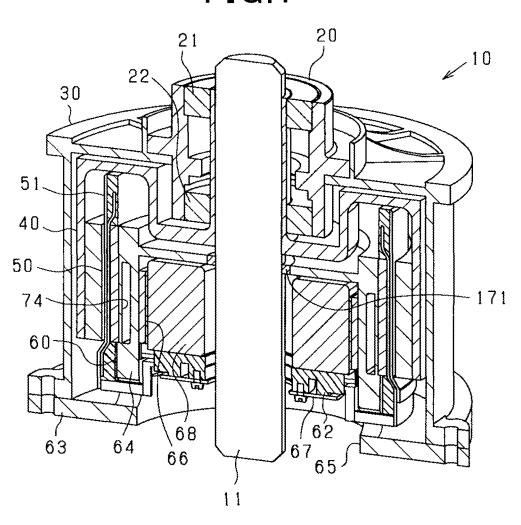


FIG.2 21 11-10 20~ 23 24 -22 30 42 40 64 73 171 50 68 66 Ш III60 62 61 63 79 76c 76c 79

FIG.3

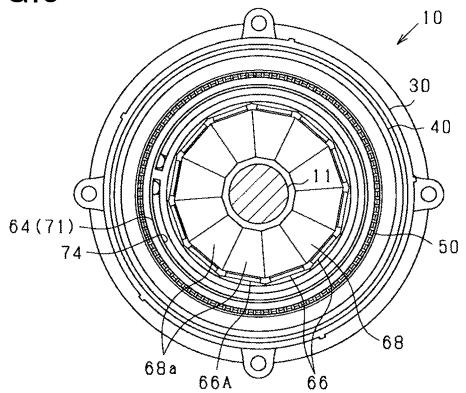
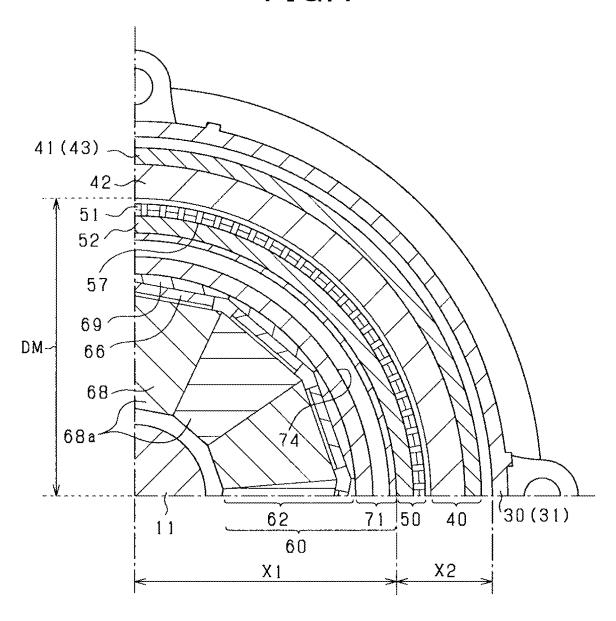


FIG.4



Aug. 13, 2024 FIG.5 11-25 26 27-19 图-21 -23 20 22 32 ) 34 30 31 EII. 46 3,3 47 49b 45 40 -43 41 44a 49a 42 50 54 51 53 52 57 55 60 -64 61 66 62 66 63

ZZZIB

68 67

65

FIG.6 72 73 60 64 74 78 63 65 75. -68 - 66 62 66 -66a 76b 76c 76 -66a 76b 76a Lh 76c ₽₽ (F

FIG.7

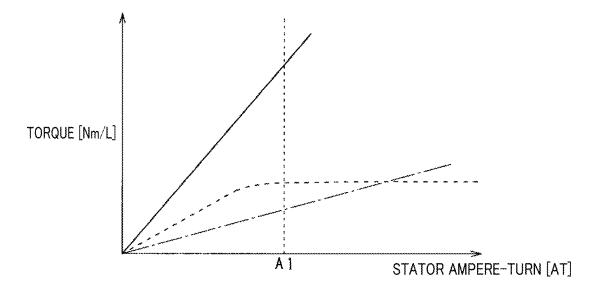


FIG.8

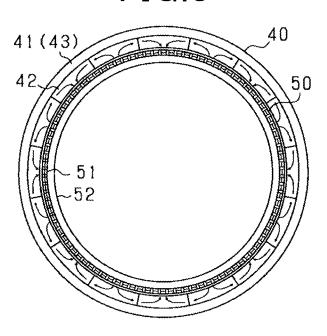


FIG.9

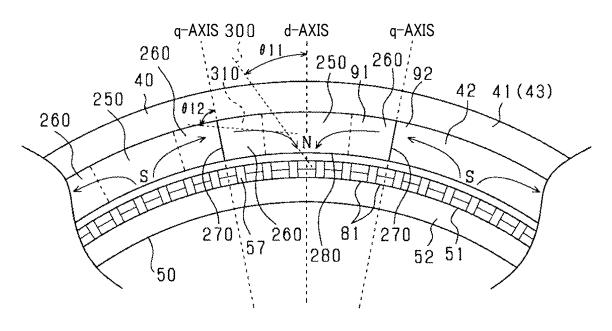


FIG.10

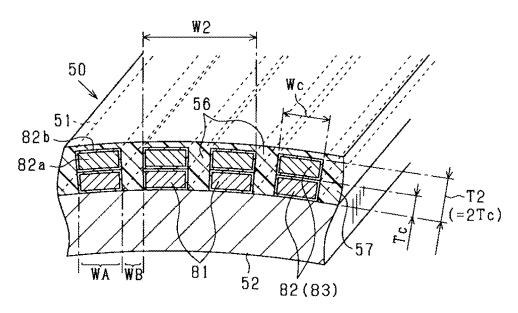
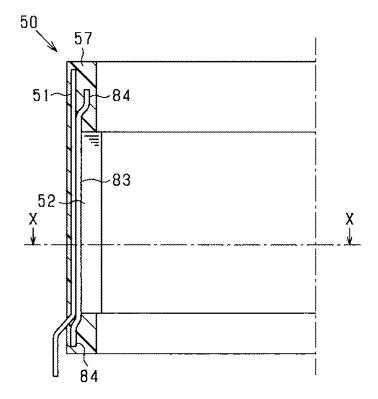


FIG.11



**FIG.12** 

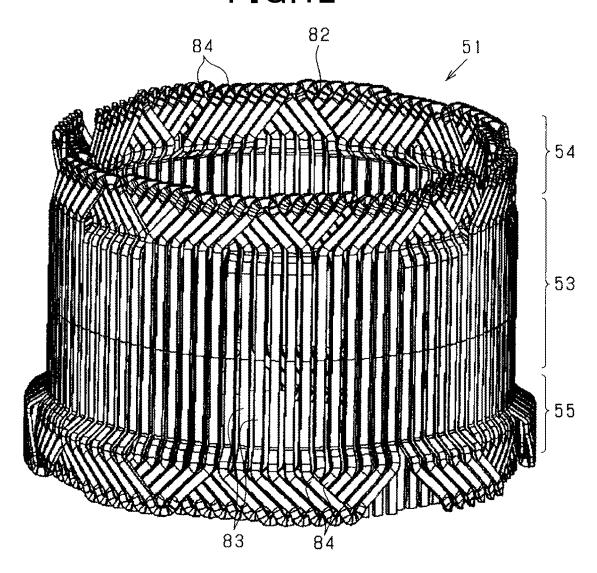


FIG.13

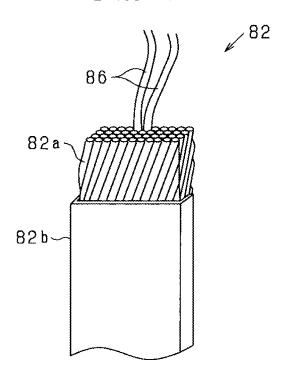
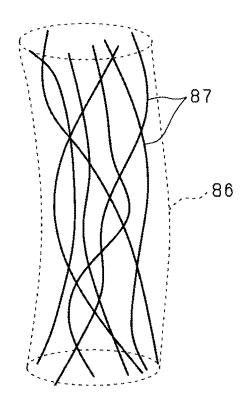
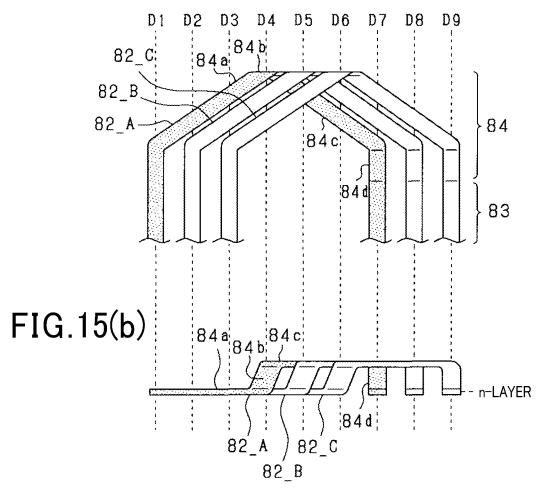


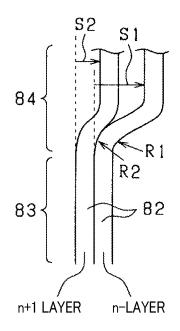
FIG.14



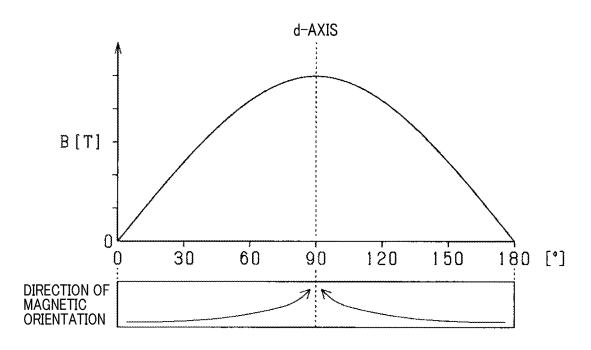
## FIG.15(a)



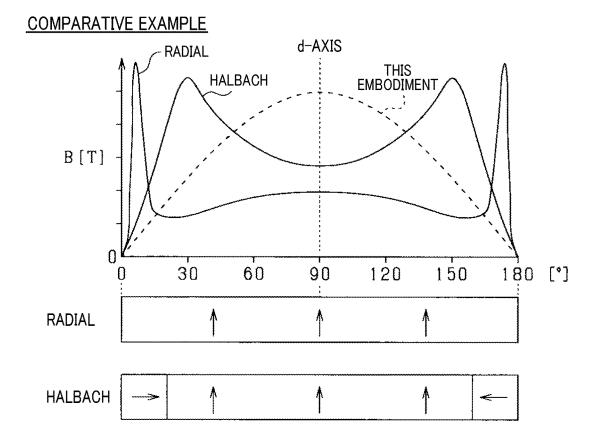
**FIG.16** 

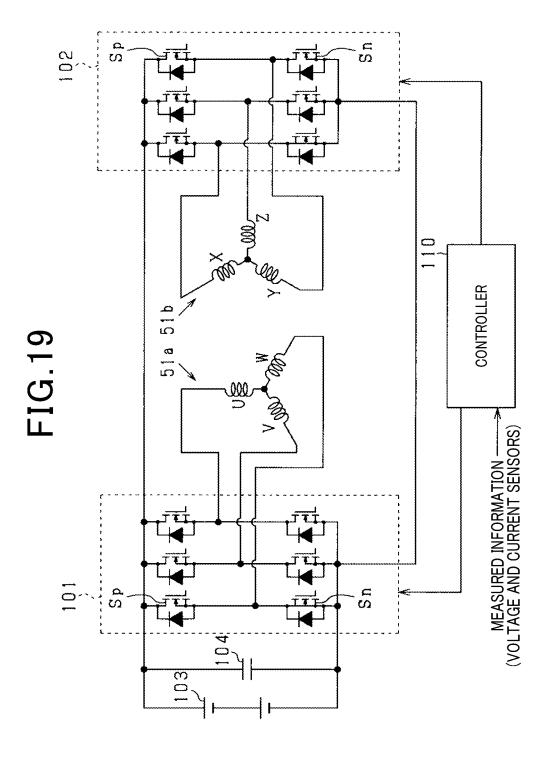


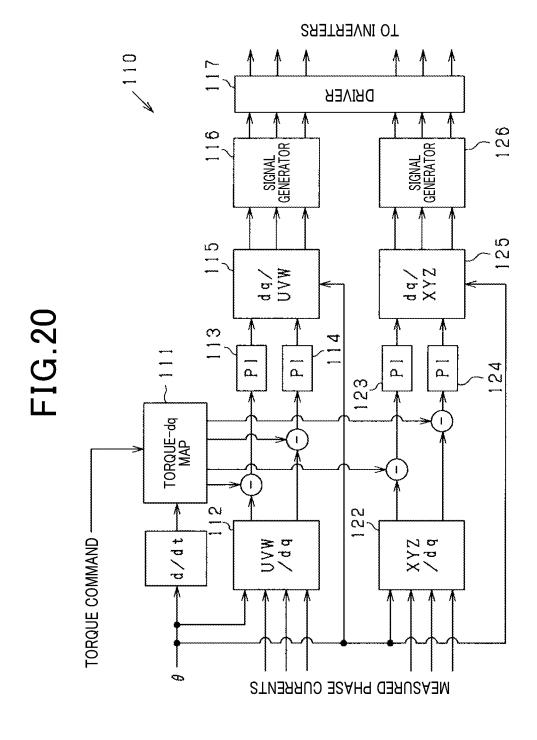
**FIG.17** 

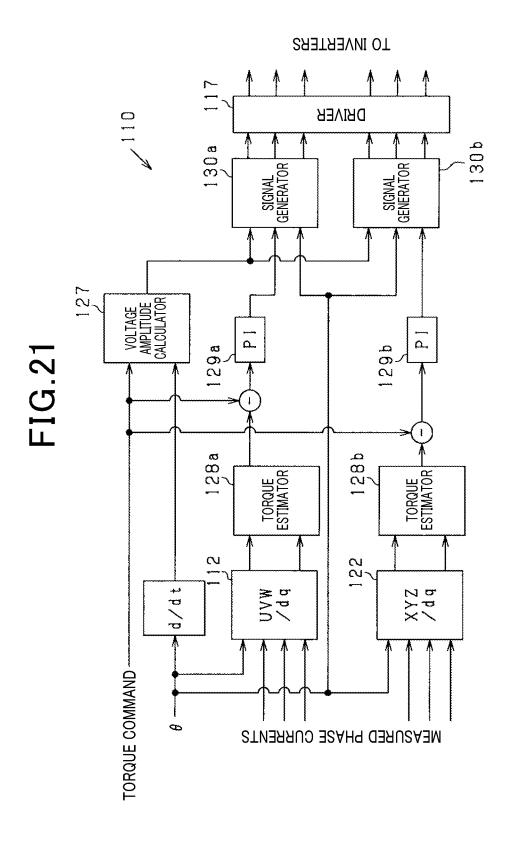


**FIG.18** 

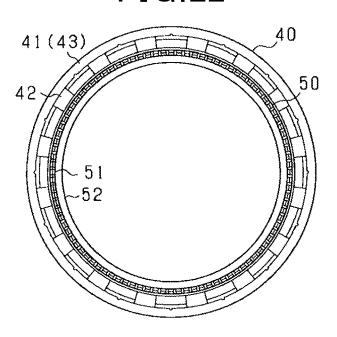




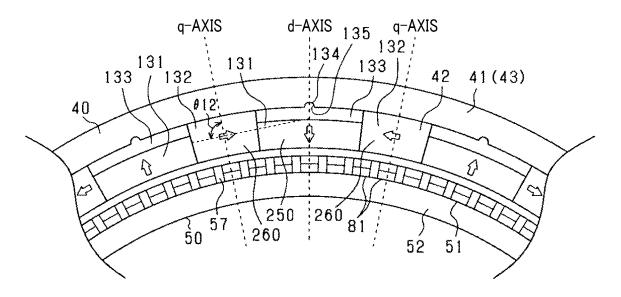




**FIG.22** 



**FIG.23** 



## FIG.24(a)

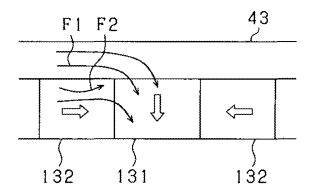
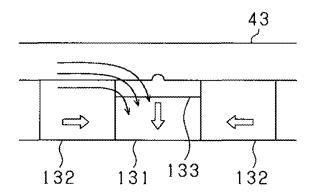


FIG.24(b)



**FIG.25** 

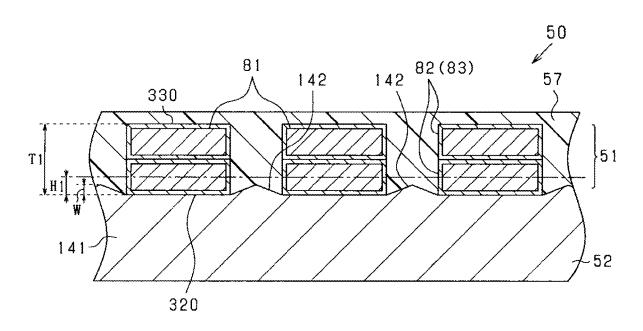
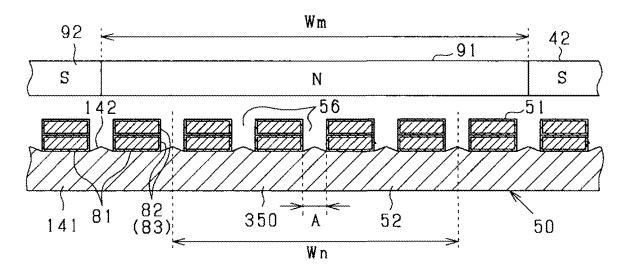
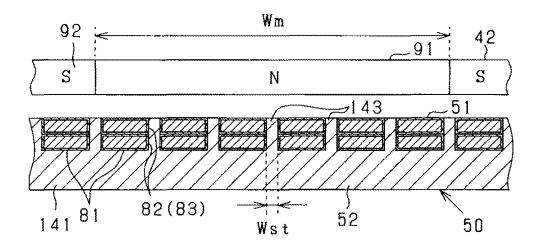


FIG.26



**FIG.27** 



**FIG.28** 

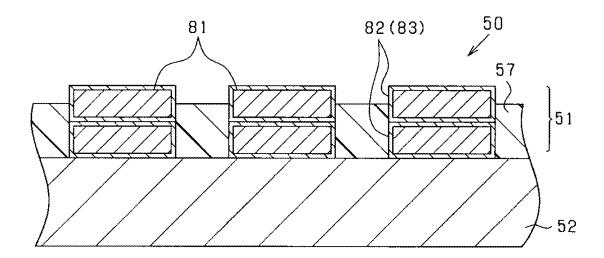
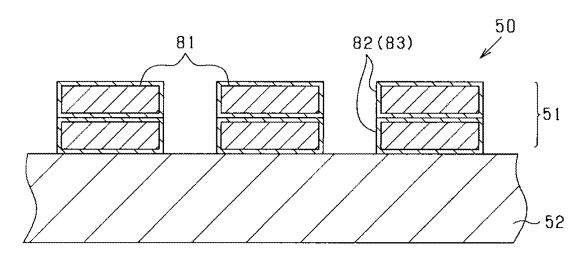
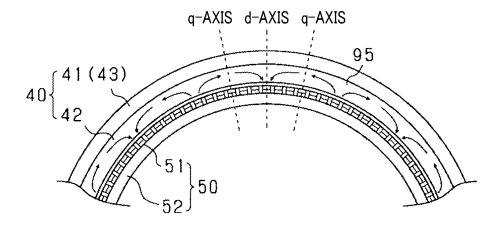


FIG.29



**FIG.30** 



**FIG.31** 

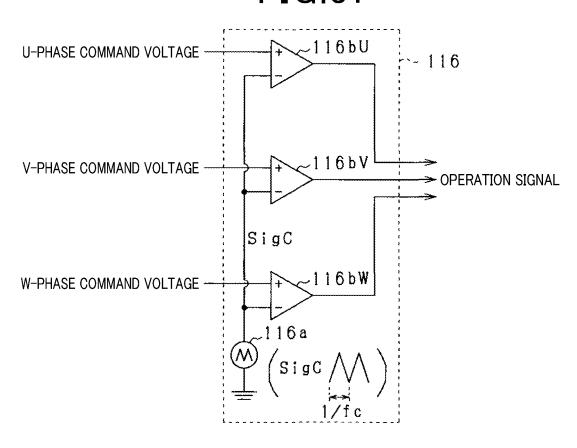


FIG.32

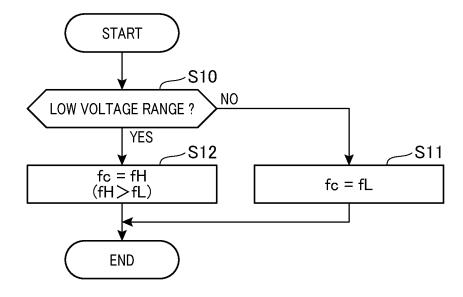


FIG.33(a) FIG.33(b) FIG.33(c)

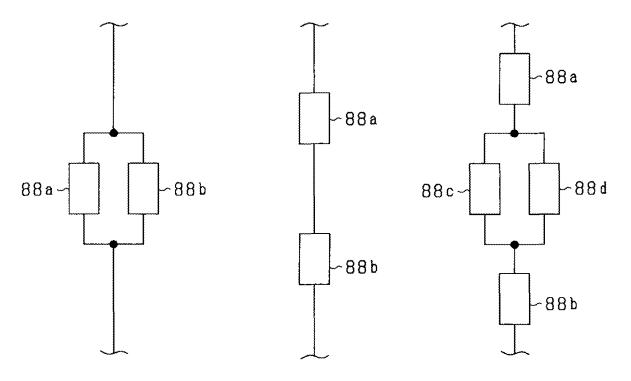


FIG.34

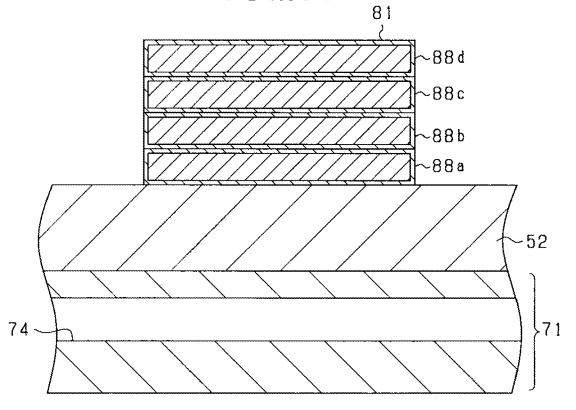


FIG.35

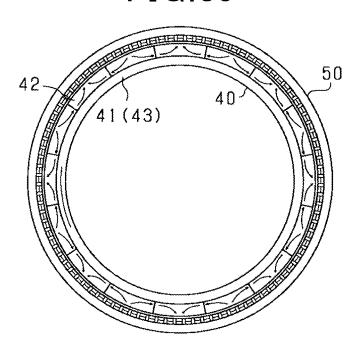
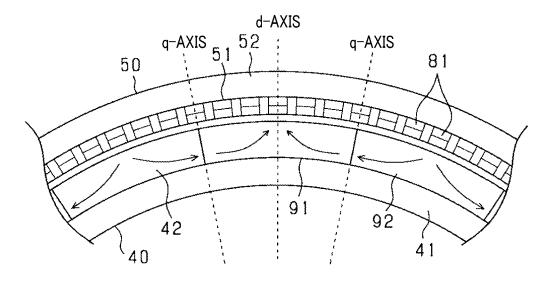
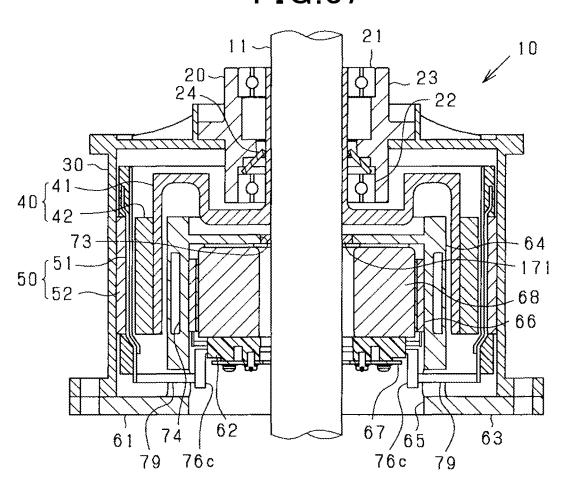
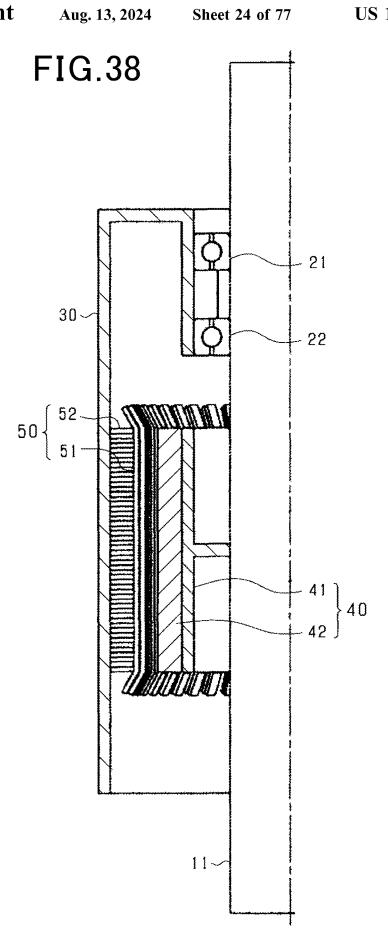


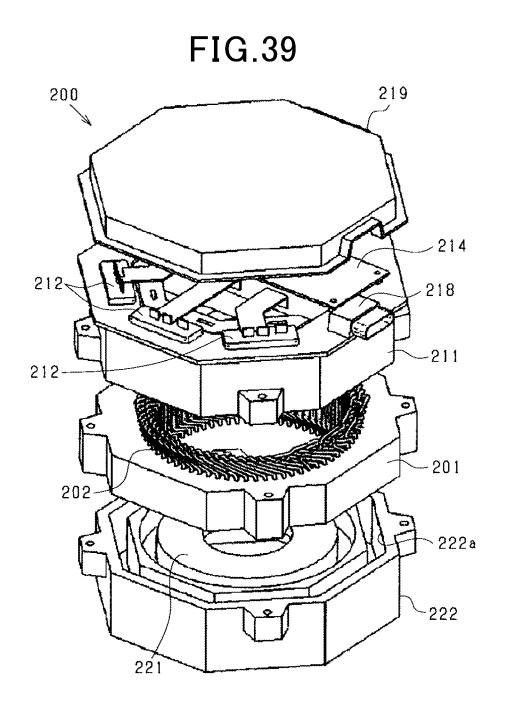
FIG.36

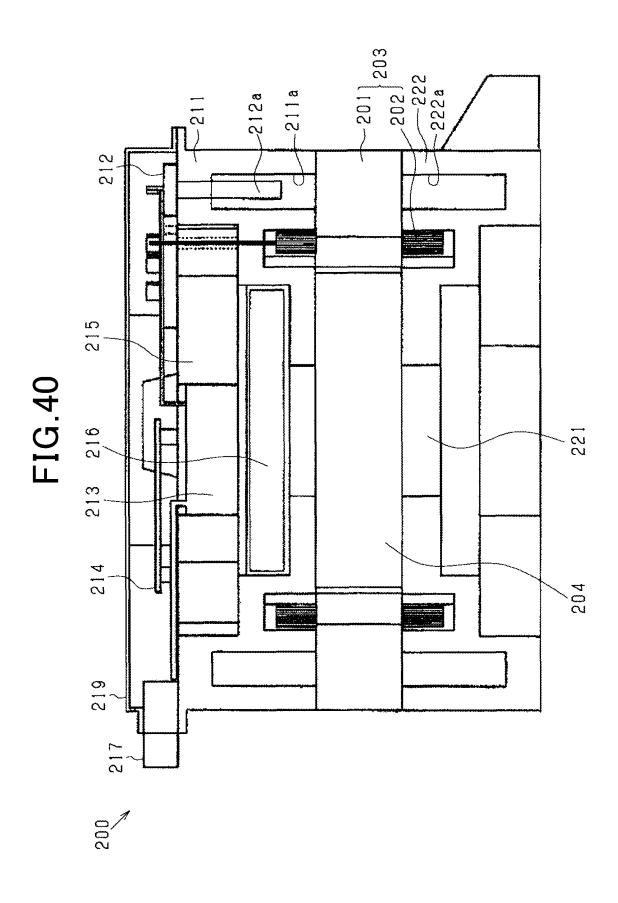


**FIG.37** 

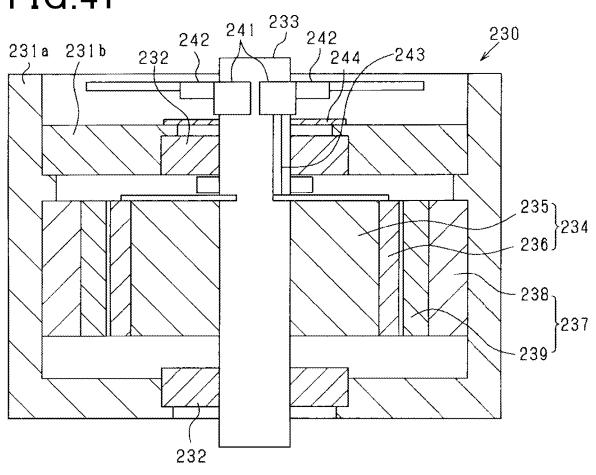




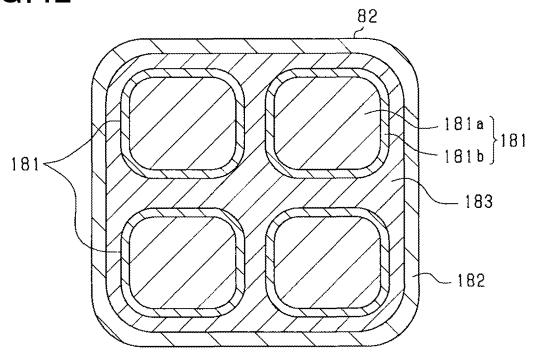




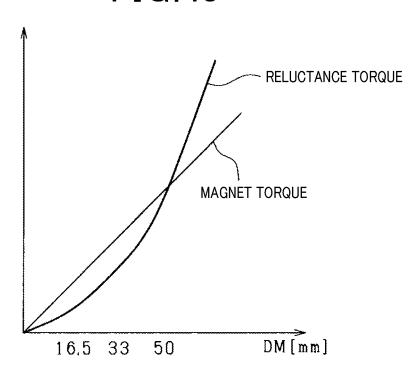
## **FIG.41**



**FIG.42** 



**FIG.43** 



**FIG.44** 

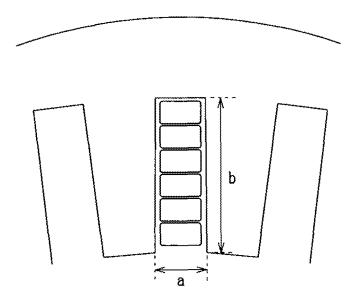


FIG.45

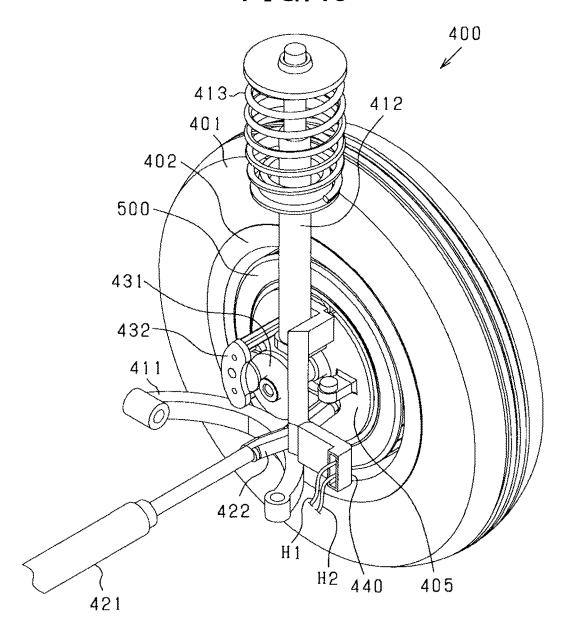
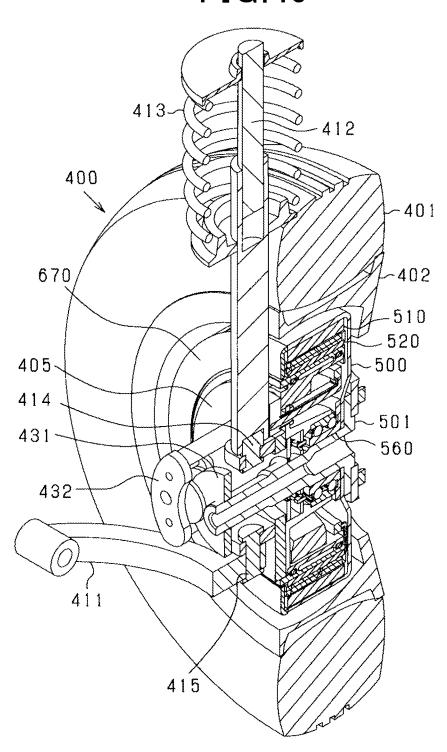


FIG.46



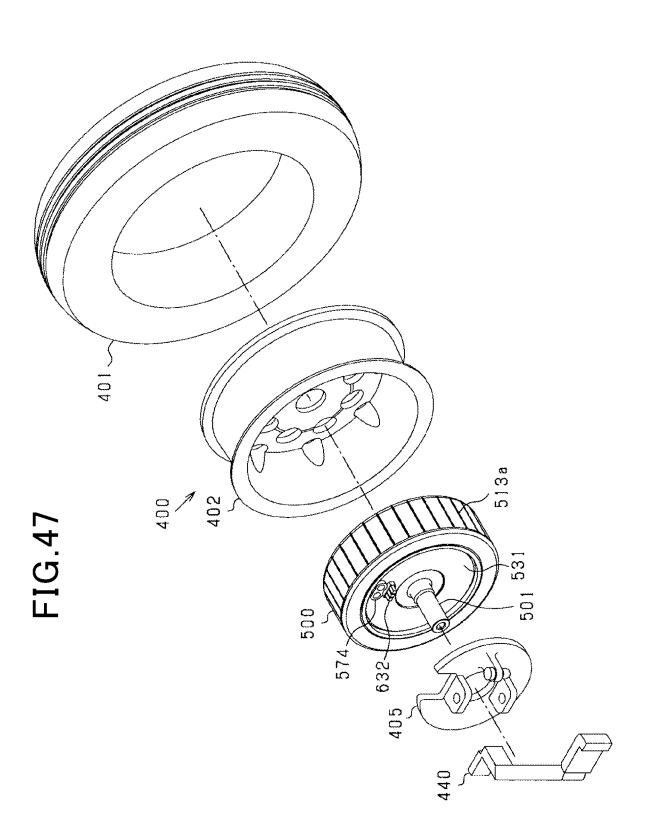


FIG.48

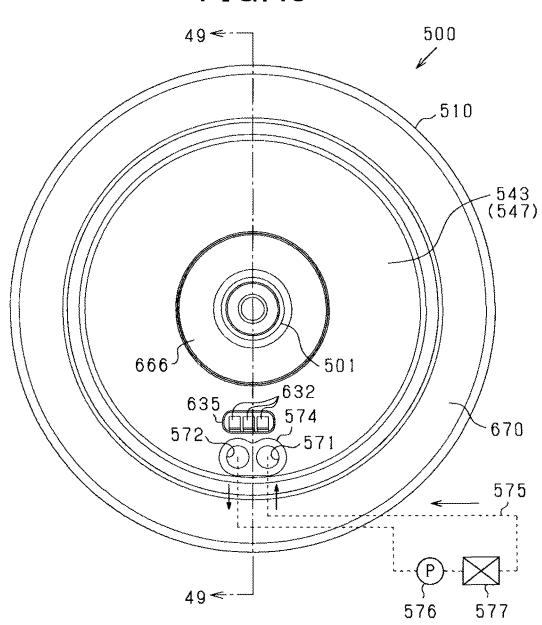


FIG.49

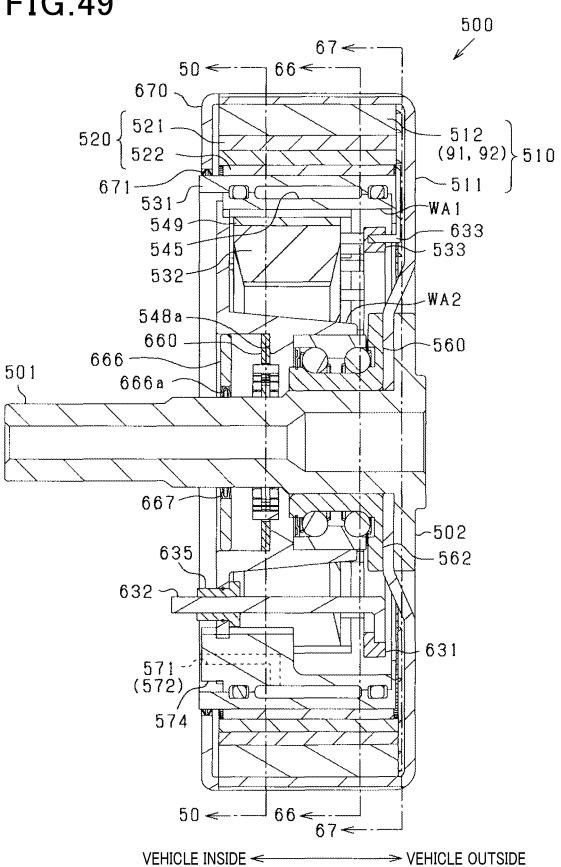
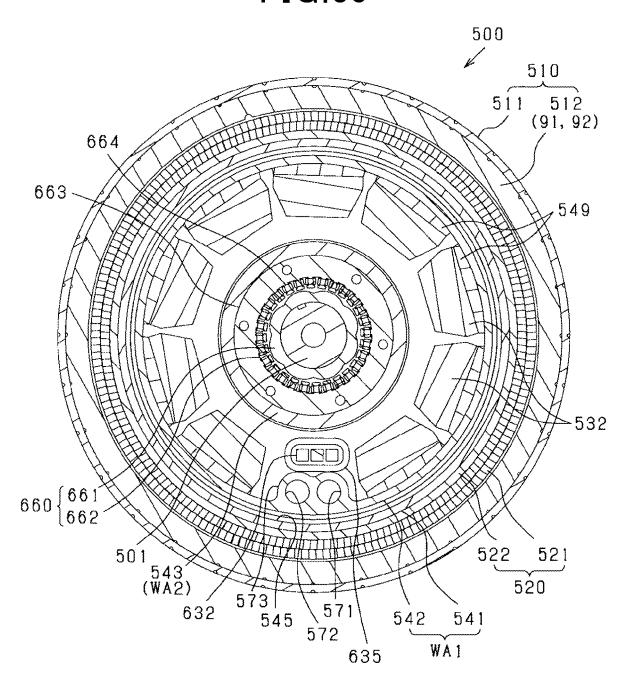


FIG.50



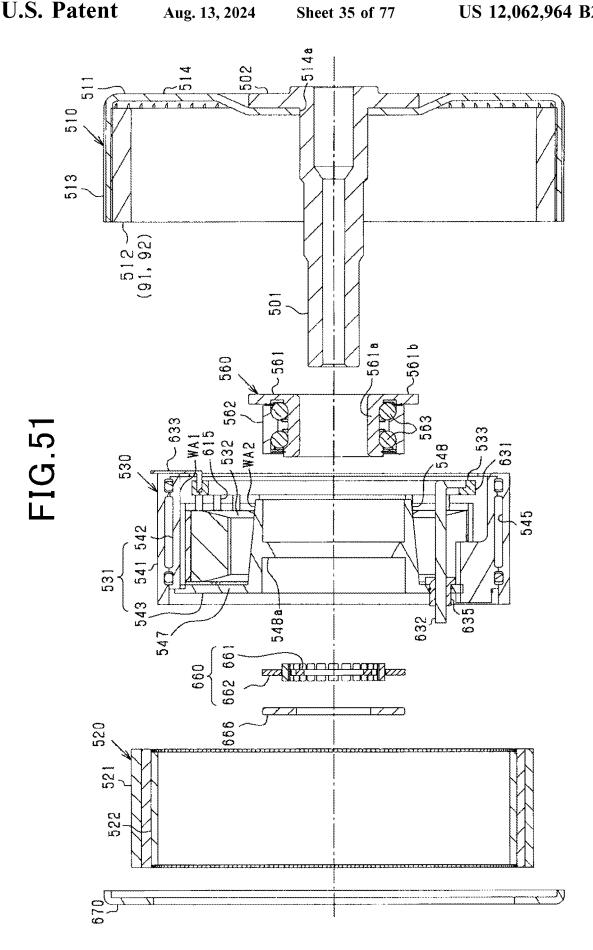


FIG.52

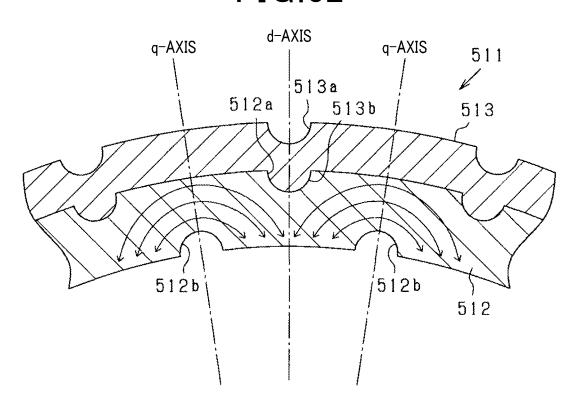
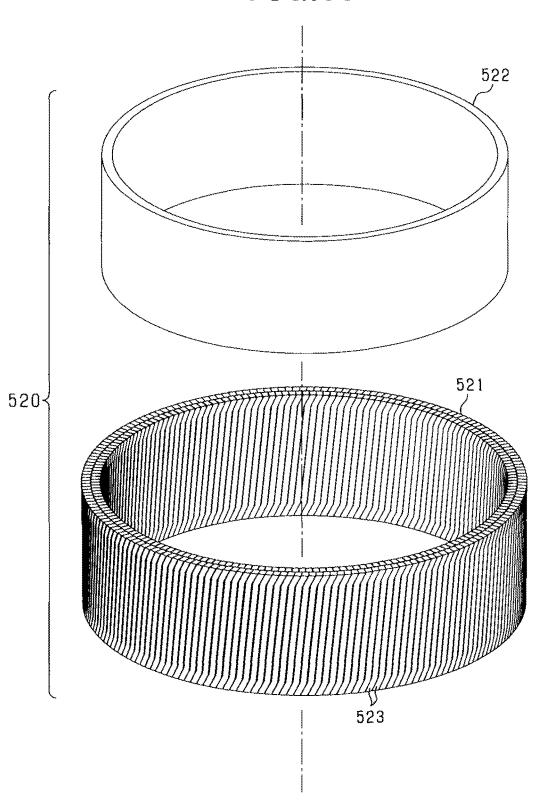


FIG.53



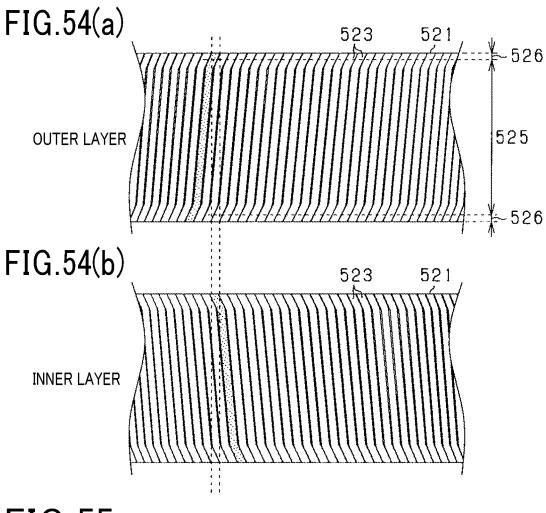
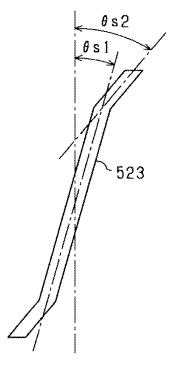


FIG.55



**FIG.56** 

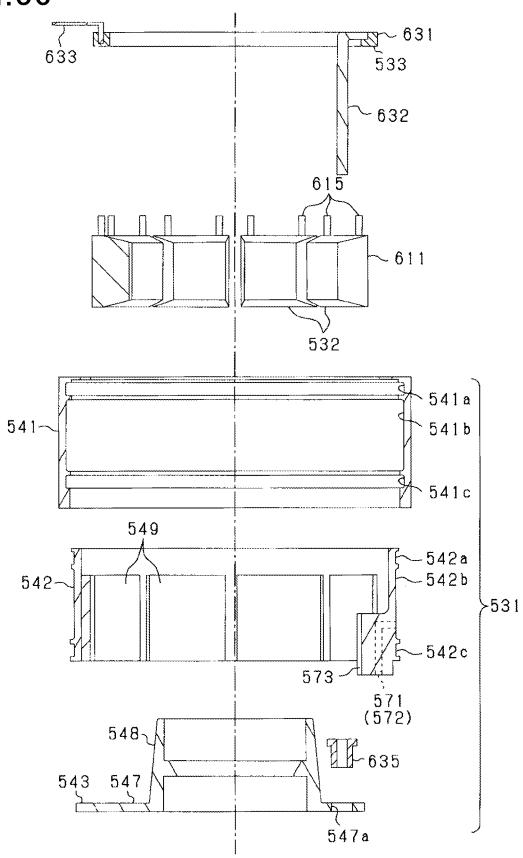
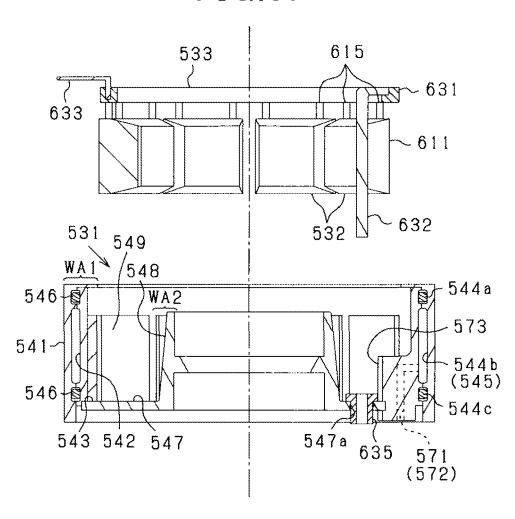
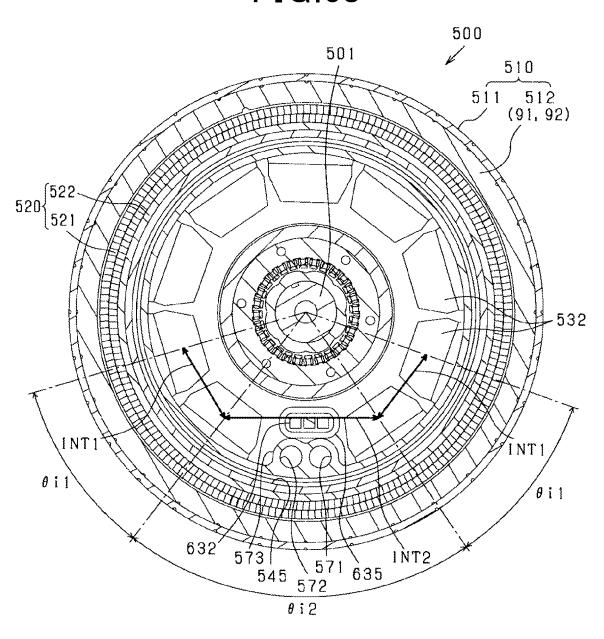
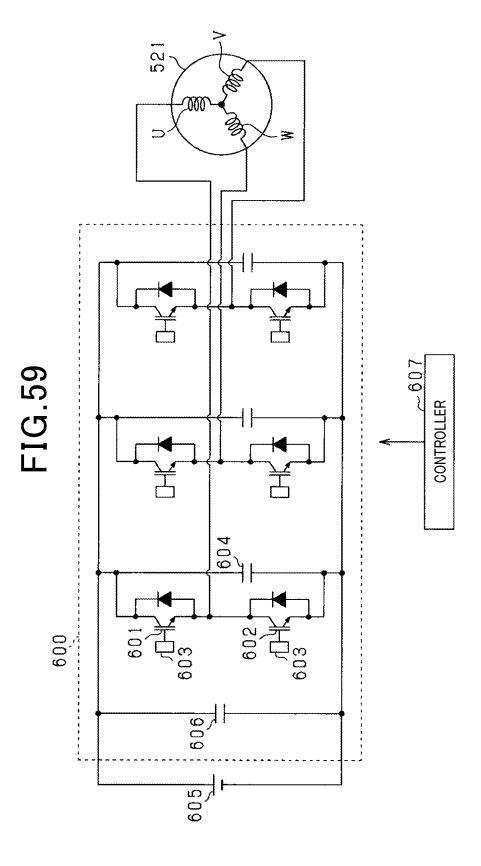


FIG.57



**FIG.58** 





**FIG.60** 

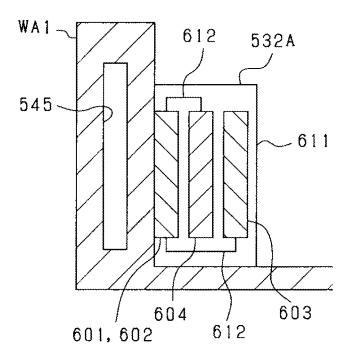


FIG.61(a)

FIG.61(b)

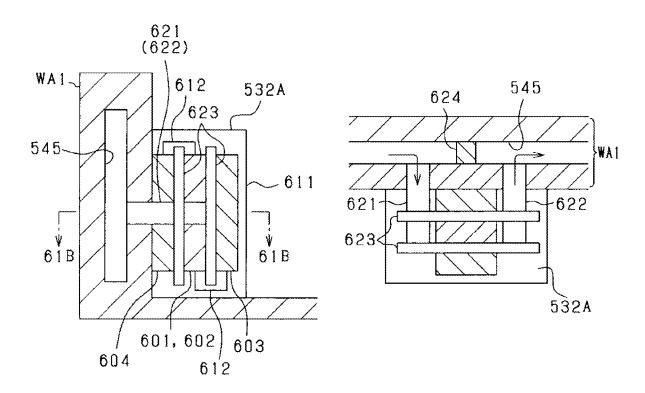


FIG.62(a)

FIG.62(b)

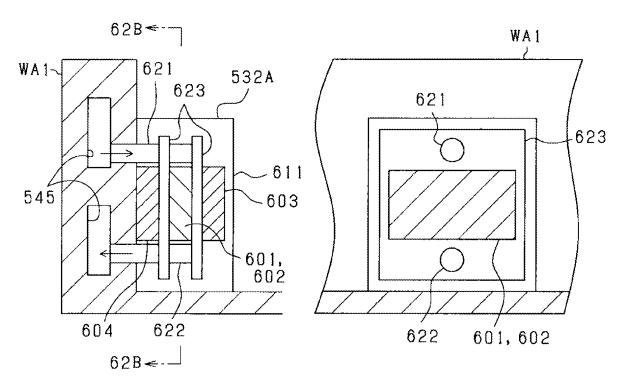
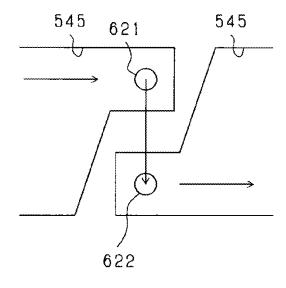


FIG.62(c)



## FIG.63(a)

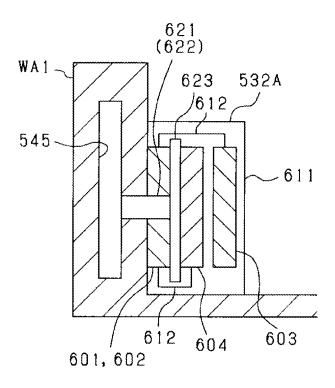


FIG.63(b)

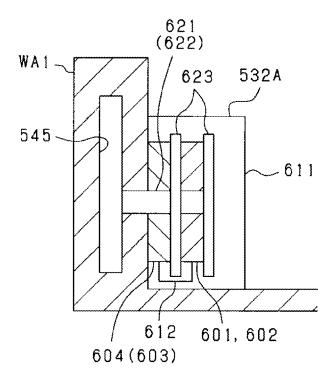
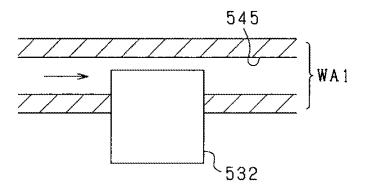
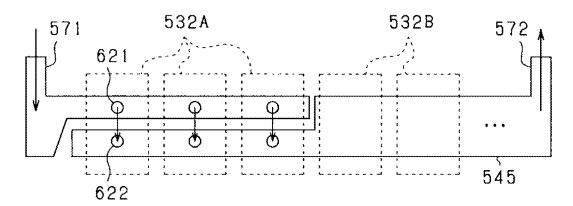


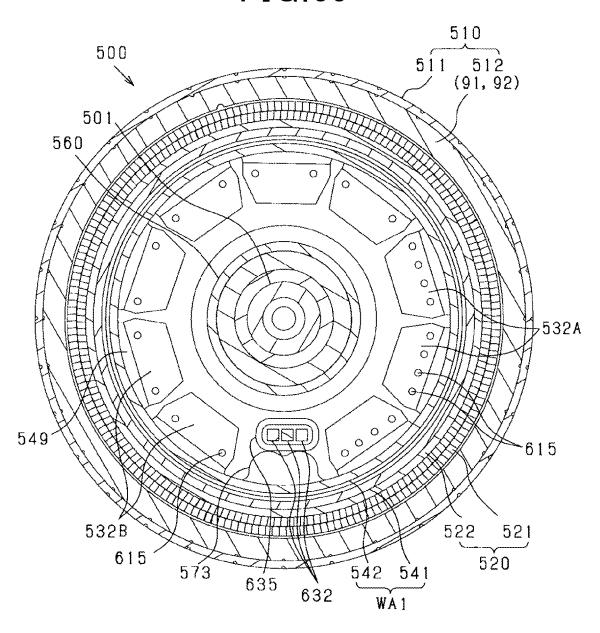
FIG.64



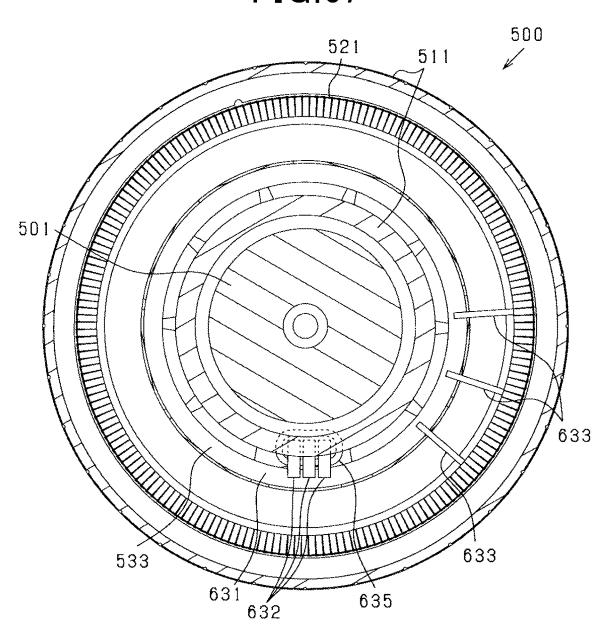
**FIG.65** 



**FIG.66** 



**FIG.67** 



**FIG.68** 

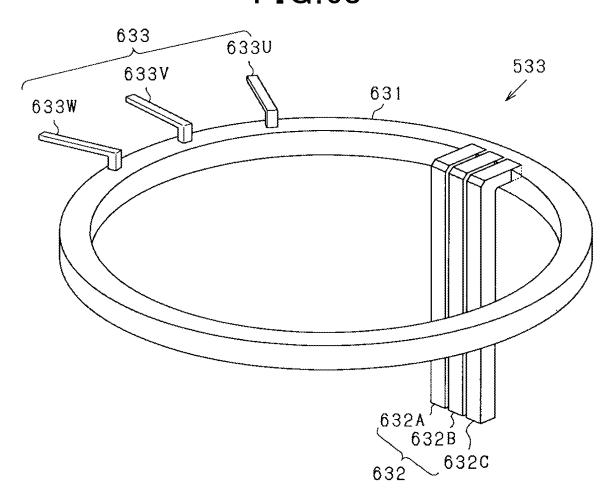
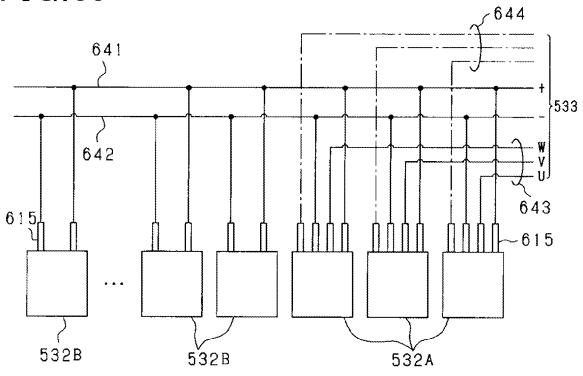


FIG.69



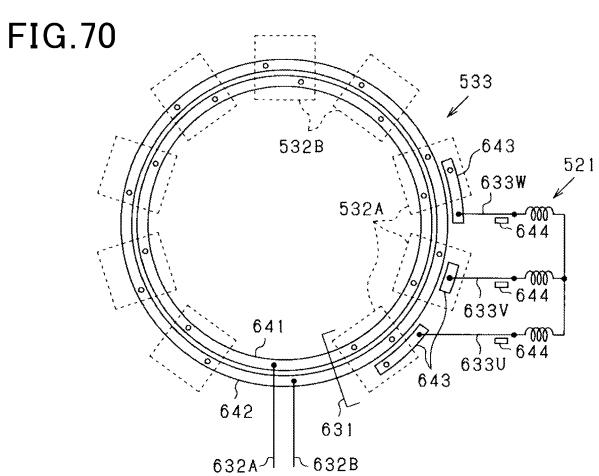


FIG.71 533 532B 643 521 532A 633W 634 532A 652 651--000 634 633V 641 ⊕ 634 3U 633U 643 642 532A 632C 632A 632B

FIG.72(a)

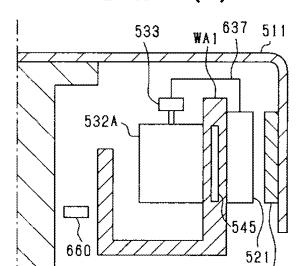


FIG.72(b)

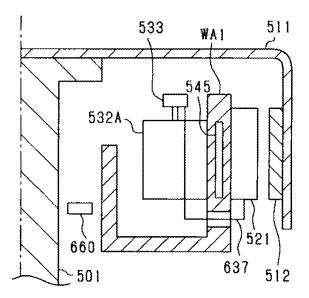


FIG.72(c)

512

501

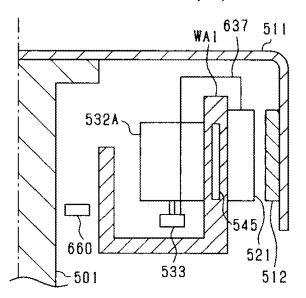


FIG.72(d)

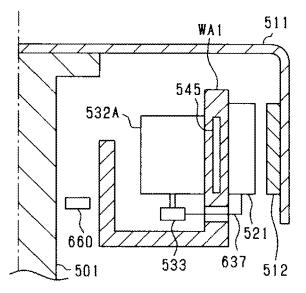


FIG.73(a)

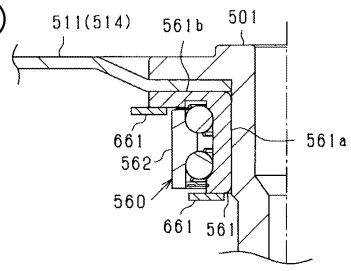


FIG.73(b) 511(514)

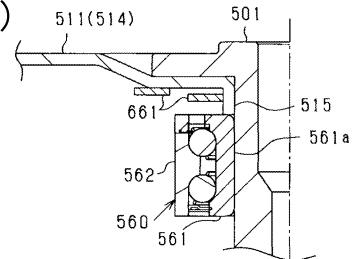


FIG.73(c)

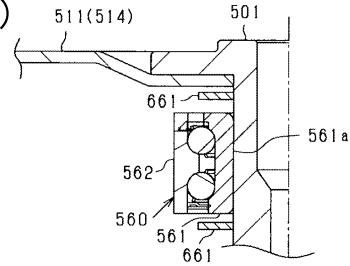


FIG.74(a)

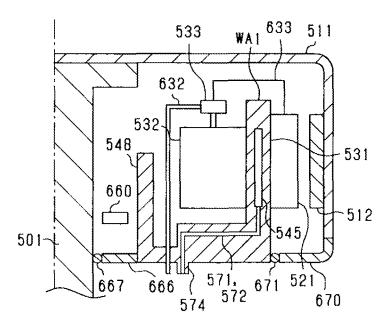


FIG.74(b)

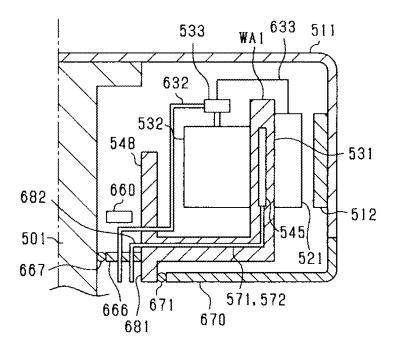


FIG.75

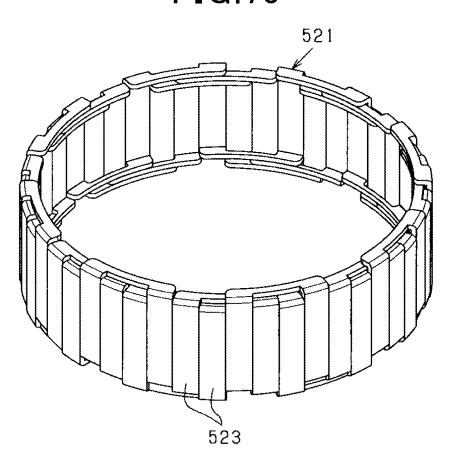


FIG.76

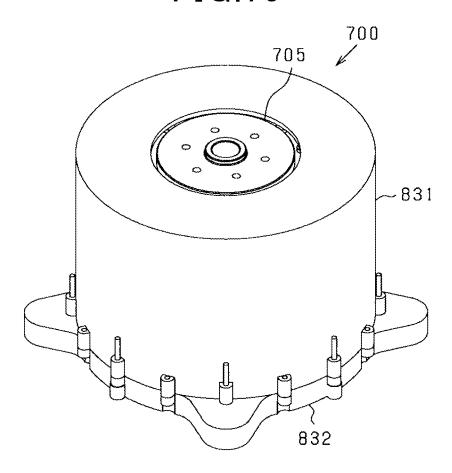


FIG.77

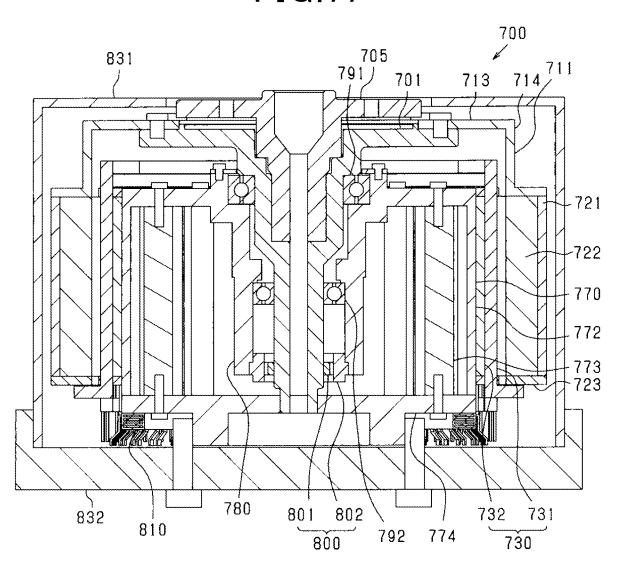


FIG.78

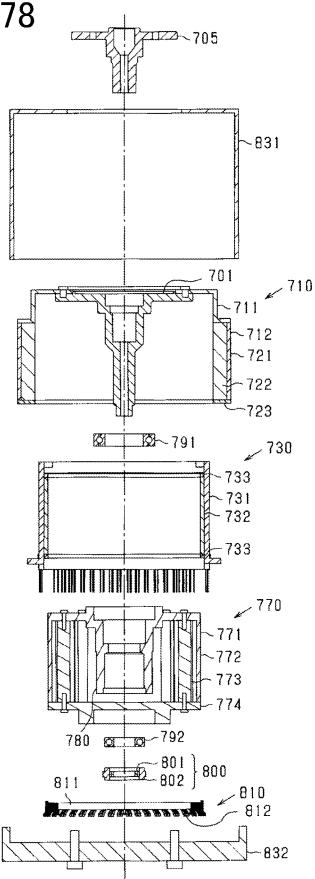


FIG.79

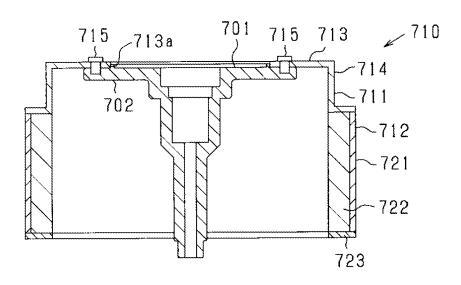
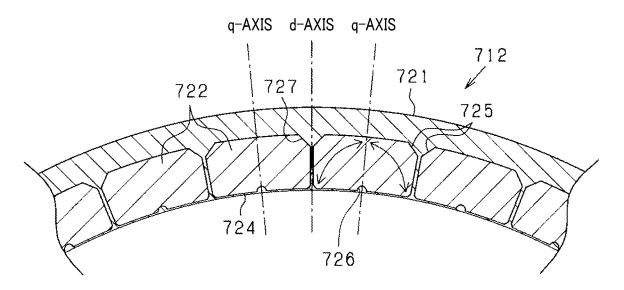


FIG.80



**FIG.81** 

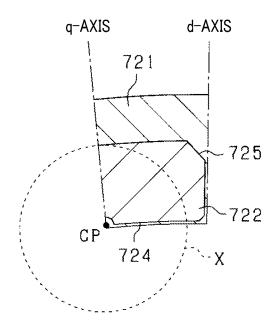


FIG.82

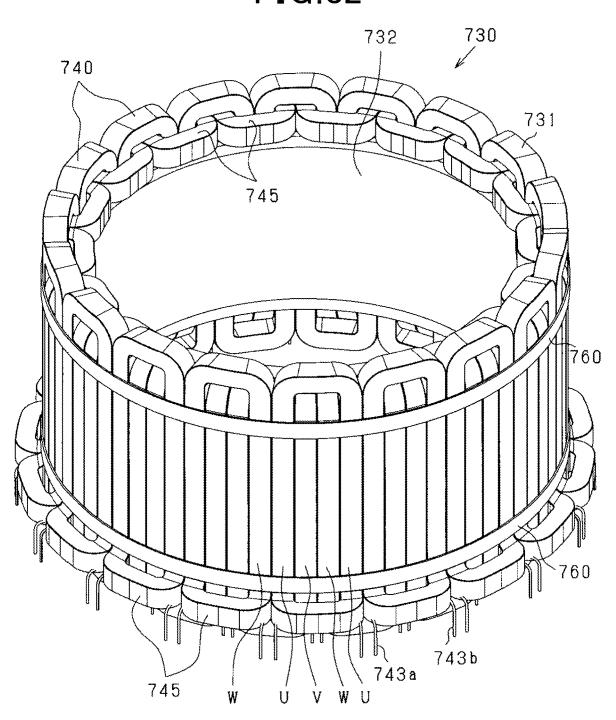


FIG.83

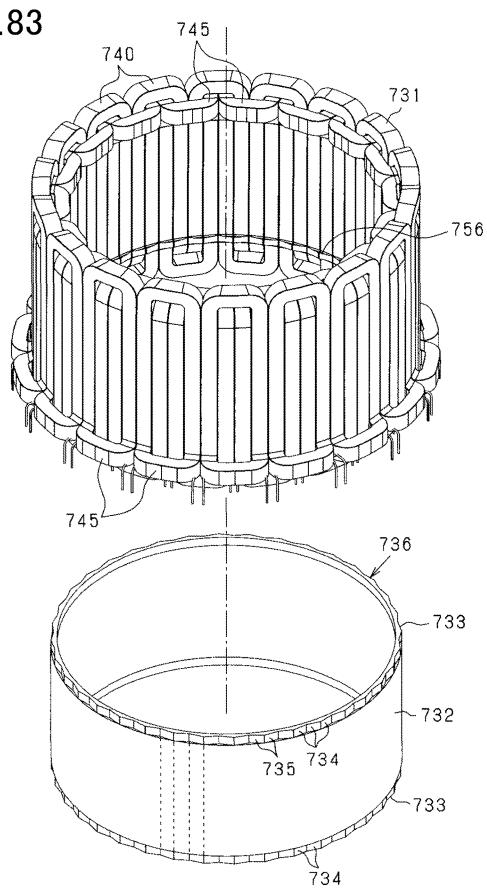
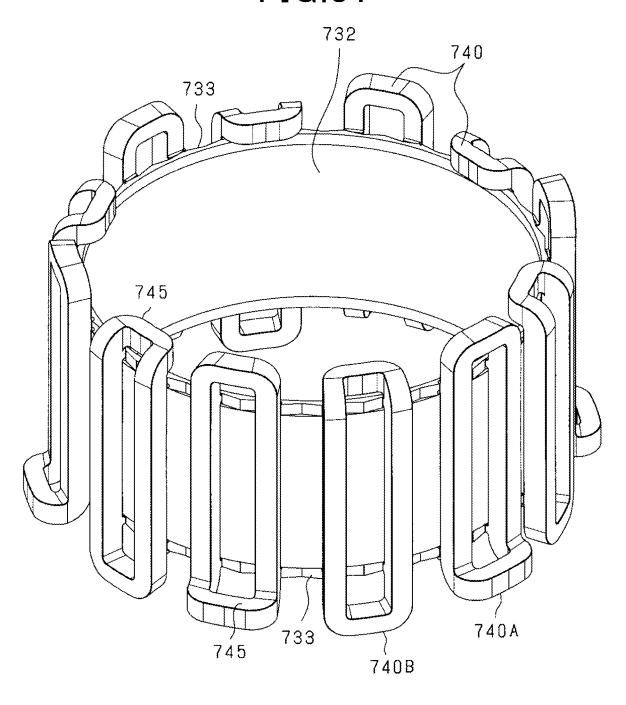
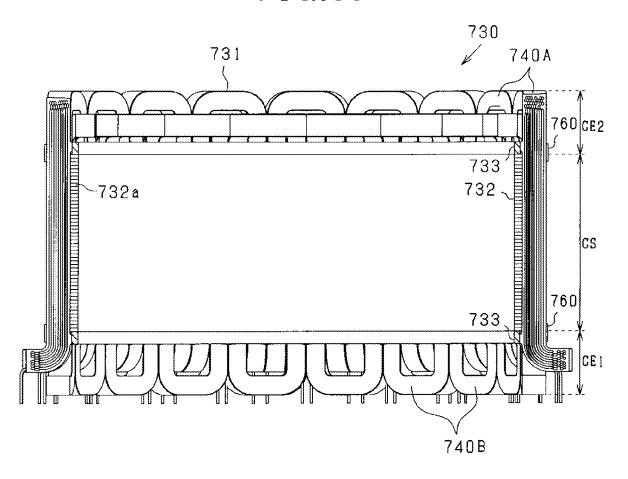


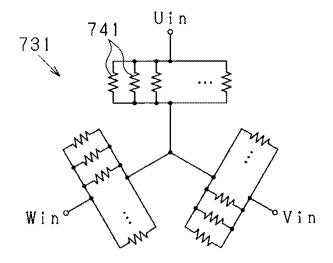
FIG.84



**FIG.85** 



**FIG.86** 



45 88A FIG.87(c) FIG.87(d) 743 751~ 756 748 756 88B . 88A 753 756 751 752 FIG.87(b) 741A 748~ FIG.87(a) 740A 756

FIG.88(a)

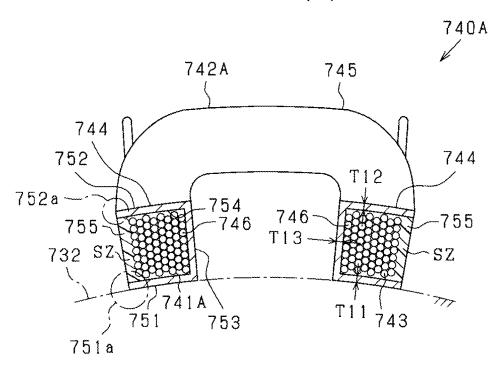
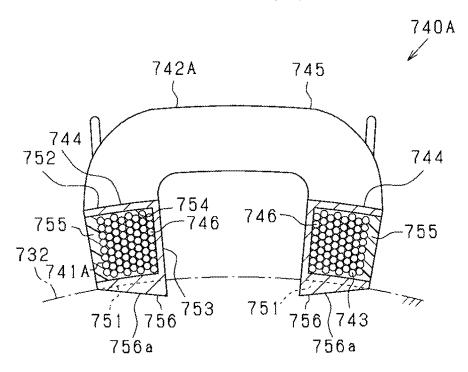
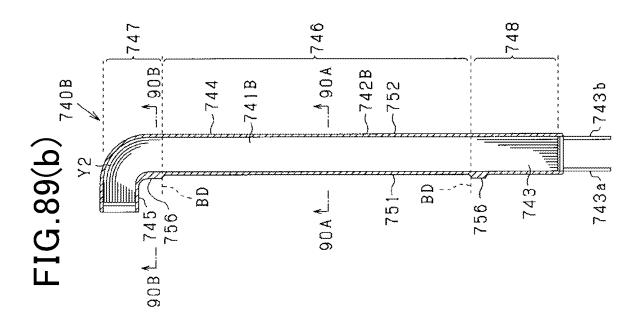


FIG.88(b)





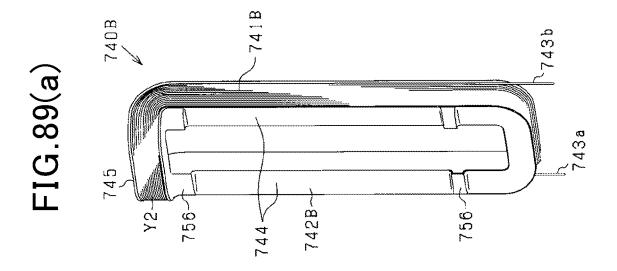


FIG.90(a)

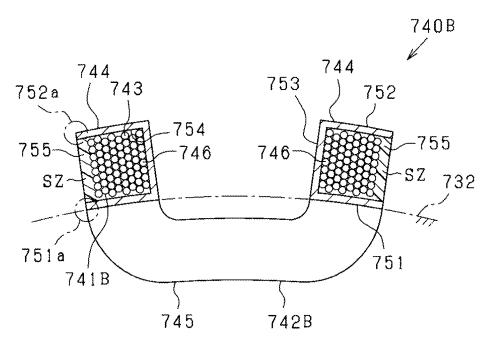
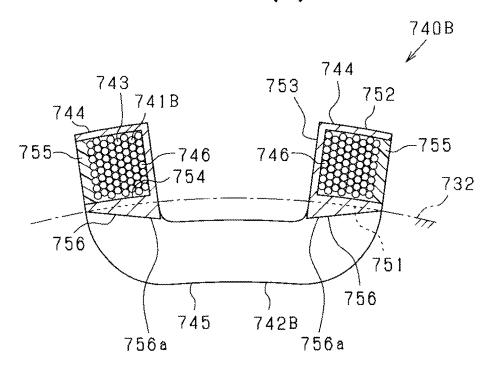


FIG.90(b)



**FIG.91** 

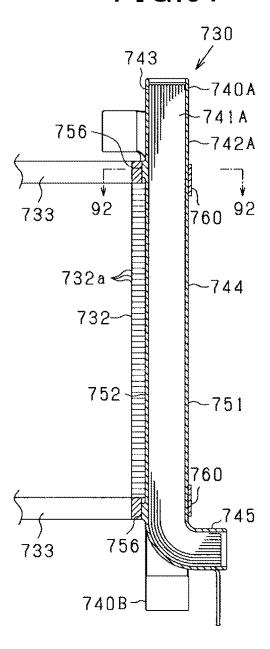
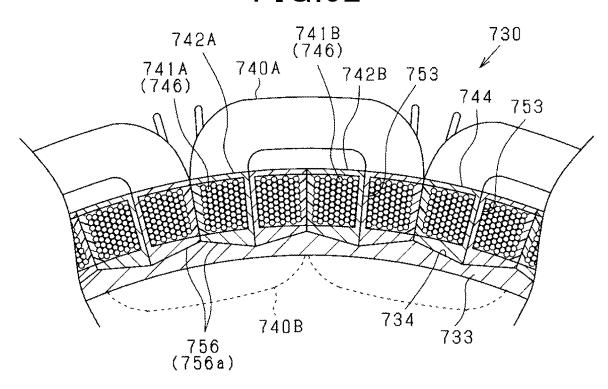
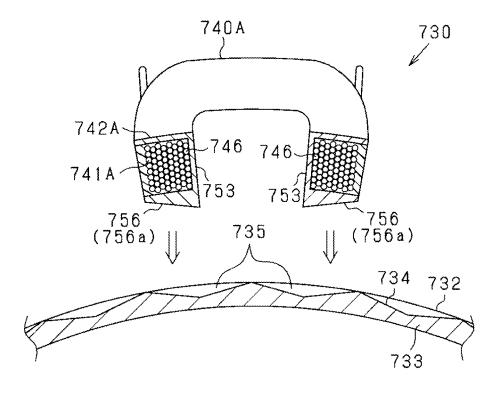


FIG.92

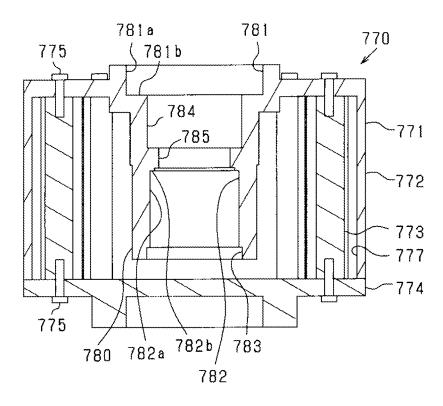


**FIG.93** 



**FIG.94** 

Aug. 13, 2024



**FIG.95** 

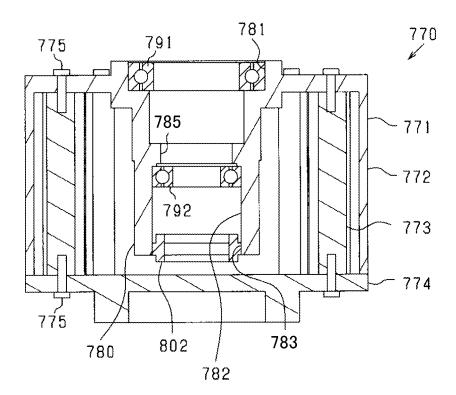


FIG.96

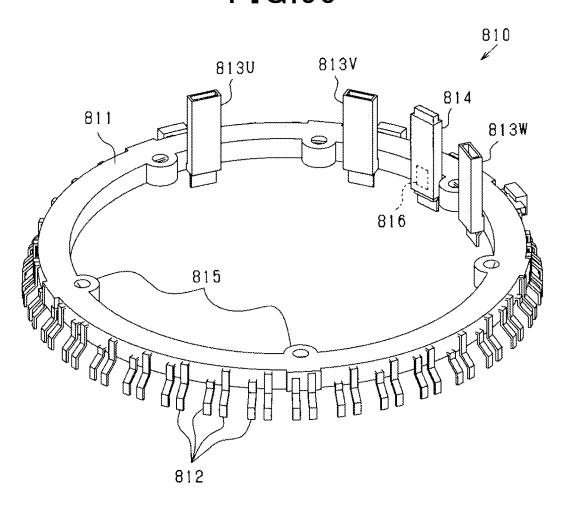
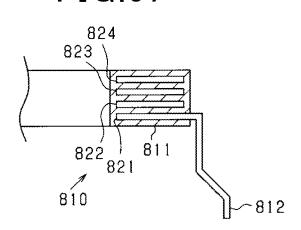


FIG.97



**FIG.98** 

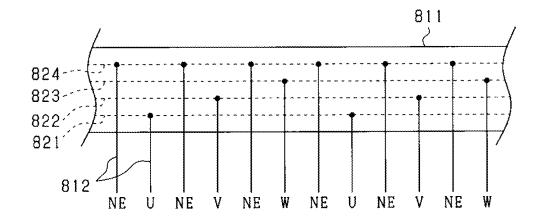


FIG.99

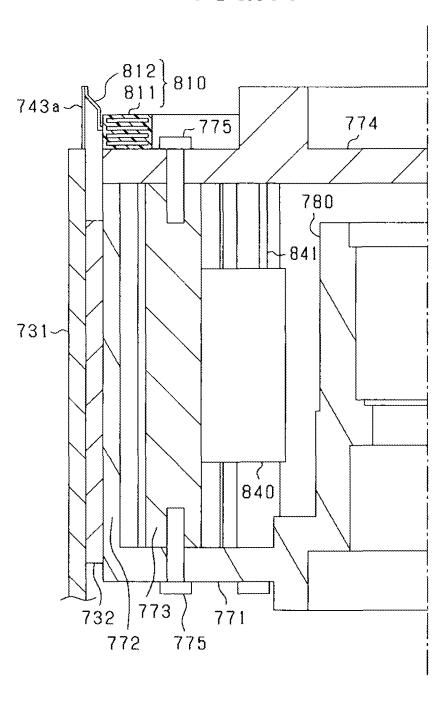


FIG.100

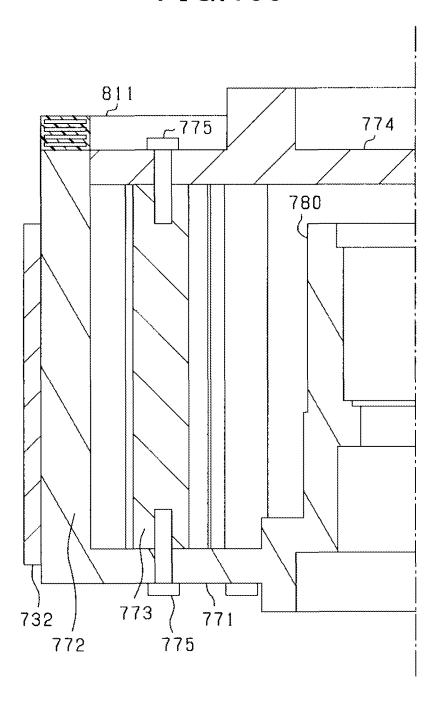


FIG.101

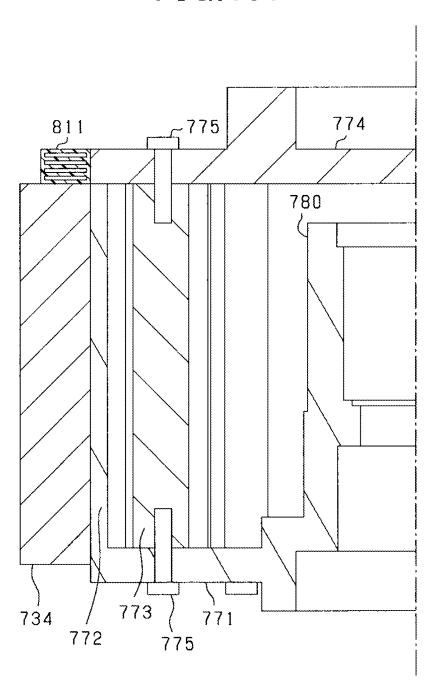


FIG.102

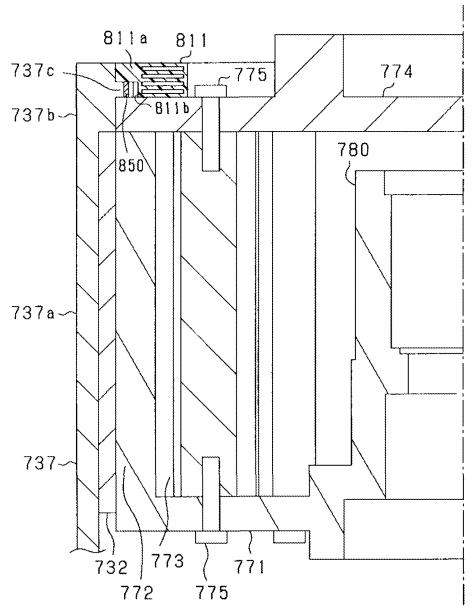
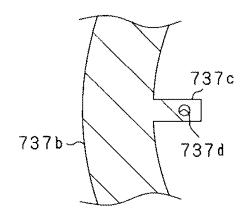


FIG.103



## 1 ARMATURE

#### CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED DOCUMENT

The present application claims the benefit of priority of Japanese Patent Application No. 2019-032186 filed on Feb. 25, 2019, the disclosure of which is incorporated in its entirety herein by reference.

#### TECHNICAL FIELD

The present disclosure in this application relates generally to an armature for use in a rotating electrical machine.

#### **BACKGROUND ART**

An electrical motor is known which as taught in patent literature 1, includes a cylindrical stator core (i.e., an armature core), air core coils which are arranged adjacent each  $\ ^{20}$ other in a circumferential direction of the stator core inside an inner peripheral surface of the stator core, a substrate on which a pattern is formed for electrical connections with the air core coils, and an annular-shaped terminal block secured arranged adjacent first ends of the air core coils which are opposed to second ends thereof in an axial direction of the motor.

Each of the air core coils has a coil lead extending in the axial direction to the terminal block. Each of the coil leads 30 has a pin with barbs. The pins of the air core coils are inserted into the terminal block to achieve electrical connections of the air core coils with the pattern on the substrate.

### PRIOR ART DOCUMENT

#### Patent Literature

PATENT LITERATURE 1: Japanese patent first publica- 40 tion No. 2002-101595

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The motor disclosed in the patent literature 1 has the pins 45 of the air core coils which are merely inserted into the terminal block, so that the air core coils are not firmly secured to the terminal block. The structure of the motor, therefore, has a great concern that the motor may not withstand large mechanical vibration.

This disclosure was made in view of the above problems. It is an object of this disclosure to provide an armature having an increased resistance to large mechanical vibra-

A plurality of embodiments disclosed in this application 55 employ different technical measures to achieve respective objects thereof. The objects, features, and beneficial advantages, as discussed in this application, will be apparent by referring to the following detailed description and accompanying drawings.

According to one aspect of this disclosure, there is provided an armature which radially faces a magnetic fieldproducing unit equipped with a magnet unit including a plurality of magnetic poles with polarities alternating in a circumferential direction of the magnet unit. The armature 65 comprises: (a) a housing which includes a cylinder and an end plate which is of a disc shape and placed in contact with

2

one of axially opposed ends of the cylinder; (b) an armature core which is of a cylindrical shape and disposed on a portion of the cylinder which radially faces the magnet unit; (c) a multi-phase armature winding which is disposed on a portion of the armature core which radially faces the magnet unit; and (d) a bus bar module which is equipped with bus bars electrically connecting phase windings of the armature winding together and of an annular or a C-shape extending in a circumferential direction of the armature core. The bus bar module is secured to the cylinder, the end plate, or one of axially opposed ends of the armature core.

The bus bar module includes the bus bars electrically connecting the phase windings of the armature winding together. The bus bar module is of the annular or C-shape extending in the circumferential direction of the armature core. The housing or the armature core have an annular axial end to which the annular or C-shaped bus bar module is secured. The bus bar module may alternatively be attached to an axial end of the disc-shaped end plate. This structure achieves a firm joint of the bus bar module to the cylinder, the end plate, or the armature core, thereby enhancing the resistance of the armature to large mechanical vibrations.

The bus bars that are conductive members electrically to the substrate. The substrate is of an annular shape and 25 connect the phase windings together. This reduces the amount of thermal energy generated upon energization of the phase windings and enables a large amount of current to be delivered to the armature winding as compared with the structure, as taught in Patent literature 1, in which the phase windings of the armature winding are connected together using conductive patterns on the substrate.

> In the preferred mode, the armature core has a curved peripheral surface which radially faces the magnet unit. The armature winding has an axial end which radially faces the bus bar module. The bus bar module has a retainer formed on an end portion thereof which radially faces the armature winding. The retainer serves to retain the armature winding.

The above preferred mode uses a slot-less structure in which the armature core has the curved peripheral surface which radially faces the magnet unit. In other words, the armature has no teeth radially protruding therefrom, thus requiring a feature to retain the armature winding. To this end, the bus bar module is equipped with the retainer to hold the armature winding. The use of the bus bar module to retain the armature winding results in a decreased number of parts of the armature.

In the second preferred mode, the armature winding has a winding protrusion formed on one of axially opposed ends thereof, the winding protrusion protruding radially toward the bus bar module. The retainer includes a recess formed on a portion of the bus bar module which radially faces the winding protrusion. The recess is hollowed away from the armature winding in a radial direction of the bus bar module. The winding protrusion is fit on the recess.

The second preferred mode uses the bus bar module to firmly keep the armature winding at desired axial position.

In the third preferred mode, the retainer includes an axial protrusion which is formed in the recess and protrudes in an 60 axial direction of the armature. The winding protrusion has formed therein a fitting hole which extends in the axial direction. The axial protrusion is fit in the fitting hole.

The third preferred mode uses the bus bar module to firmly hold the armature winding at desired circumferential position.

In the fourth preferred mode which is a modification of one of the first to third preferred modes, the annular portion

has an axial outer end which does not protrude outside an axial outer end of the armature winding in the axial direction of the armature.

The fourth preferred mode minimizes an undesirable increase in dimension of the armature in the axial direction 5 thereof

In the fifth preferred mode, the armature further comprises a power converter which is disposed on a portion of the cylinder which is located away from the magnet unit in a radial direction of the armature and electrically connected to the armature winding. The armature also comprises winding connecting terminals which electrically connect between the bus bars and the armature winding and device connecting terminals which electrically connect between the bus bars and the power converter.

The fifth preferred mode achieves electrical connections between the armature winding and the power converter using the single bus bar module, thereby resulting in a decrease in number of parts of the armature.

In the sixth preferred mode that is a modification of the fifth preferred mode, the bus bar module includes an annular portion which is of a circular shape and made from an electrically insulating material. The bus bars are embedded in the annular portion and located away from each other.

The sixth preferred mode ensures electrical insulation between the phase windings to eliminate a risk of shortcircuit between the phase windings.

In the seventh preferred mode, the armature is arranged inside the magnetic field-producing unit in the radial direction of the armature. An outer diameter of the annular portion is smaller than an inner diameter of the armature winding.

The seventh preferred mode enables the size of the bus bar module to be reduced.

In the eighth preferred mode that is a modification of the seventh preferred mode, the winding connecting terminals protrude radially outside the annular portion and connect with the bus bars. The device connecting terminals protrude radially outside the annular portion and connect with the bus 40 bars.

The eighth preferred mode enables the winding connecting terminals to be arranged close to the armature winding and also enables the device connecting terminals to be arranged close to the power converter, thereby resulting in a decrease in length of electrical paths connecting between the armature winding and the winding connecting terminals and between the power converter and the device connecting terminals.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The above described object, and other objects, features, or beneficial advantages in this disclosure will be apparent from the appended drawings or the following detailed discussion.

In the drawings:

- FIG. 1 is a perspective longitudinal sectional view of a rotating electrical machine;
- FIG. 2 is a longitudinal sectional view of a rotating 60 electrical machine;
- FIG.  $\bf 3$  is a sectional view taken along the line III-III in FIG.  $\bf 2$ ;
  - FIG. 4 is a partially enlarged sectional view of FIG. 3;
- FIG. 5 is an exploded view of a rotating electrical 65 machine;
  - FIG. 6 is an exploded view of an inverter unit;

4

- FIG. 7 is a torque diagrammatic view which demonstrates a relationship between ampere-turns and torque density in a stator winding;
- FIG. **8** is a transverse sectional view of a rotor and a stator:
  - FIG. 9 is an enlarged view of part of FIG. 8;
  - FIG. 10 is a transverse sectional view of a stator;
  - FIG. 11 is a longitudinal sectional view of a stator;
  - FIG. 12 is a perspective view of a stator winding;
  - FIG. 13 is a perspective view of a conductor;
  - FIG. 14 is a schematic view illustrating a structure of wire:
- FIGS. **15**(*a*) and **15**(*b*) are views showing the layout of conductors at the  $n^{th}$  layer position;
- FIG. 16 is a side view showing conductors at the  $n^{th}$  layer position and the  $(n+1)^{th}$  layer position;
- FIG. 17 is a view representing a relation between an electrical angle and a magnetic flux density in magnets of an embodiment;
  - FIG. **18** is a view which represents a relation between an electrical angle and a magnetic flux density in a comparative example of magnet arrangement;
- FIG. **19** is an electrical circuit diagram of a control system 25 for a rotating electrical machine;
  - FIG. 20 is a functional block diagram which shows a current feedback control operation of a control device;
  - FIG. 21 is a functional block diagram which shows a torque feedback control operation of a control device;
  - FIG. 22 is a transverse sectional view of a rotor and a stator in the second embodiment;
    - FIG. 23 is a partially enlarged view of FIG. 22;
  - FIGS. 24(a) and 24(b) are views demonstrating flows of magnetic flux in a magnet unit;
  - FIG. **25** is a sectional view of a stator in the first modification:
  - FIG. 26 is a sectional view of a stator in the first modification;
- FIG. 27 is a sectional view of a stator in the second o modification;
- FIG. 28 is a sectional view of a stator in the third modification;
- FIG. 29 is a sectional view of a stator in the fourth modification;
- FIG. 30 is a sectional view of a stator in the seventh modification;
- FIG. 31 is a functional block diagram which illustrates a portion of operations of an operation signal generator in the eighth modification 8;
- FIG. 32 is a flowchart representing a sequence of steps to execute a carrier frequency altering operation;
- FIGS. 33(a), 33(b), and 33(c) are views which illustrate connections of conductors constituting a conductor group in the ninth modification;
- FIG. **34** is a view which illustrates a stack of four conductors in the ninth modification;
- FIG. 35 is a transverse sectional view of an inner rotor type rotor and a stator in the tenth modification;
  - FIG. 36 is a partially enlarged view of FIG. 35;
- FIG. 37 is a longitudinal sectional view of an inner rotor type rotating electrical machine;
- FIG. 38 is a longitudinal sectional view which schematically illustrates a structure of an inner rotor type rotating electrical machine;
- FIG. **39** is a view which illustrates a structure of an inner rotor type rotating electrical machine in the eleventh modification;

- FIG. **40** is a view which illustrates a structure of an inner rotor type rotating electrical machine in the eleventh modification:
- FIG. **41** is a view which illustrates a structure of a revolving armature type of rotating electrical machine in the <sup>5</sup> twelfth modification:
- FIG. **42** is a sectional view which illustrates a structure of a conductor in the fourteenth modification;
- FIG. **43** is a view which illustrates a relation among reluctance torque, magnet torque, and distance DM;
  - FIG. 44 is a view which illustrates teeth;
- FIG. **45** is a perspective view which illustrates a structure of a wheel assembly with an in-wheel motor and a peripheral structure;
- FIG. **46** is a longitudinal sectional view which illustrates a wheel assembly and a peripheral structure;
  - FIG. 47 is an exploded view of a wheel assembly;
- FIG. **48** is a side view which illustrates a rotating electrical machine, as viewed from a protruding portion of a 20 rotating shaft;
- FIG. 49 is a sectional view taken along the line 49-49 in FIG. 48;
- FIG. 50 is a sectional view taken along the line 50-50 in FIG. 49;
- FIG. 51 is an exploded sectional view of a rotating electrical machine;
  - FIG. 52 is a partially sectional view of a rotor;
- FIG. 53 is a perspective view of a stator winding and a stator core;
- FIGS. 54(a) and 54(b) are front views which illustrate a development of a stator winding;
- FIG. **55** is a view which demonstrates skew of a conductor:
  - FIG. 56 is an exploded sectional view of an inverter unit; 35
- FIG. 57 is an exploded sectional view of an inverter unit;
- FIG. **58** is a view which demonstrates layout of electrical modules in an inverter housing;
- FIG. **59** is a circuit diagram which illustrates an electrical structure of a power converter;
- FIG. **60** is a sectional view which illustrates a cooling structure of a switch module;
- FIGS. 61(a) and 61(b) are sectional views which illustrate a cooling structure of a switch module;
- FIGS. 62(a), 62(b), and 62(c) are partial views which 45 module; illustrate a cooling structure of a switch module;
- FIGS. 63(a) and 63(b) are partially sectional views each of which illustrates a cooling structure of a switch module;
- FIG. **64** is a partial view which illustrates a cooling structure of a switch module;
- FIG. **65** is a view which illustrates layout of electrical modules and a coolant path;
- FIG. 66 is a sectional view taken along the line 66-66 in FIG. 49;
- FIG. 67 is a sectional view taken along the line 67-67 in 55 FIG. 49:
- FIG. **68** is a perspective view which illustrates a bus bar module:
- FIG. **69** is a circuit diagram which illustrates a relation in electrical connection between electrical modules and a bus 60 bar module:
- FIG. 70 is a view which illustrates electrical connections between electrical modules and a bus bar module;
- FIG. 71 is a view which illustrates electrical connections between electrical modules and a bus bar module;
- FIGS. 72(a), 72(b), 72(c), and 72(d) are structural views of the first modified form of an in-wheel motor;

6

- FIGS. 73(a), 73(b), and 73(c) are structural views of the second modified form of an in-wheel motor;
- FIGS. 74(a) and 74(b) are structural views of the third modified form of an in-wheel motor:
- FIG. **75** is a structural view of the fourth modified form of an in-wheel motor:
- FIG. **76** is a perspective view illustrating the overall structure of a rotating electrical machine according to the fifteenth modification;
- FIG. 77 is a longitudinal sectional view of the rotating electrical machine;
- FIG. **78** is an exploded sectional view of the rotating electrical machine;
- FIG. **79** is a longitudinal sectional view of a rotor;
- FIG. **80** is an enlarged view of a cross-sectional structure of a part of a magnet unit;
- FIG. **81** is a view illustrating how easy axes of magnetization are oriented in a magnet;
- FIG. **82** is a perspective view illustrating the structure of a stator:
- FIG. 83 is an exploded view of a stator winding and a stator core;
- FIG. **84** is a perspective view illustrating only the struc-<sup>25</sup> ture of a U-phase winding in the stator winding;
  - FIG. **85** is a longitudinal sectional view of the stator winding;
  - FIG. **86** is a view which illustrates electrical connections in each phase winding;
  - FIG. 87(a) is a perspective view of a first type of coil module:
  - FIG. 87(b) is a perspective view illustrating only a coil segment of the first type of coil module;
  - FIG. 87(c) is a perspective view illustrating only a winding holder of the first type of coil module;
    - FIG. 87(d) is a side view of the coil module;
- FIG. **88**(a) is a transverse sectional view of the first type of coil module, which is taken along the line **88**A-**88**A in 40 FIG. **87**(d);
  - FIG. **88**(b) is a transverse sectional view of the first type of coil module, which is taken along the line **88**B-**88**B in FIG. **87**(d);
  - FIG. 89(a) is a perspective view of a second type of coil module;
  - FIG. 89(b) is a side view of the second type of coil module:
- FIG. 90(a) is a transverse sectional view of the second type of coil module, which is taken along the line 90A-90A 50 in FIG. 89(b);
  - FIG. 90(b) is a transverse sectional view of the second type of coil module, which is taken along the line 90B-90B in FIG. 89(b);
  - FIG. **91** is a sectional view indicative of a longitudinal section of the stator;
  - FIG. 92 is a sectional view indicative of a transverse section of the stator, which is taken along the line 92-92 in FIG. 91;
  - FIG. 93 is a sectional view indicative of the assembly of the stator core and one of first and second end rings and the first type of coil module that are separated from each other;
    - FIG. 94 is a longitudinal sectional view of an inner unit; FIG. 95 is a longitudinal sectional view of the inner unit
  - to which bearings are assembled;
  - FIG. 96 is a perspective view of a busbar module;

FIG. **97** is a longitudinal sectional view of a part of the bus bar module;

FIG. 98 is a view illustrating electrical connections between the respective-phase busbars and the respectivephase windings:

FIG. 99 is a longitudinal sectional view which illustrates an inner unit and a bus bar unit.

FIG. 100 is a longitudinal sectional view which illustrates an inner unit and a bus bar unit in the sixteenth modification.

FIG. 101 is a longitudinal sectional view which illustrates an inner unit and a bus bar unit in the seventeenth modifi-

FIG. 102 is a longitudinal sectional view which illustrates an inner unit and a bus bar unit in the eighteenth modifica-

FIG. 103 is a partial sectional view which illustrates a  $_{15}$ winding protrusion and a fitting hole.

#### EMBODIMENTS FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

The embodiments will be described below with reference to the drawings. Parts of the embodiments functionally or structurally corresponding to each other or associated with each other will be denoted by the same reference numbers or by reference numbers which are different in the hundreds 25 31. The peripheral wall 31 has a first end and a second end place from each other. The corresponding or associated parts may refer to the explanation in the other embodiments.

The rotating electrical machine in the embodiments is configured to be used, for example, as a power source for vehicles. The rotating electrical machine may, however, be 30 used widely for industrial, automotive, domestic, office automation, or game applications. In the following embodiments, the same or equivalent parts will be denoted by the same reference numbers in the drawings, and explanation thereof in detail will be omitted.

#### First Embodiment

The rotating electrical machine 10 in this embodiment is a synchronous polyphase ac motor having an outer rotor 40 structure (i.e., an outer rotating structure). The outline of the rotating electrical machine 10 is illustrated in FIGS. 1 to 5. FIG. 1 is a perspective longitudinal sectional view of the rotating electrical machine 10. FIG. 2 is a longitudinal sectional view along the rotating shaft 11 of the rotating 45 electrical machine 10. FIG. 3 is a transverse sectional view (i.e., sectional view taken along the line III-III in FIG. 2) of the rotating electrical machine 10 perpendicular to the rotating shaft 11. FIG. 4 is a partially enlarged sectional view of FIG. 3. FIG. 5 is an exploded view of the rotating 50 electrical machine 10. FIG. 3 omits hatching showing a section except the rotating shaft 11 for the sake of simplicity of the drawings. In the following discussion, a lengthwise direction of the rotating shaft 11 will also be referred to as an axial direction. A radial direction from the center of the 55 of the attaching portion 44. The attaching portion 44 is rotating shaft 11 will be simply referred to as a radial direction. A direction along a circumference of the rotating shaft 11 about the center thereof will be simply referred to as a circumferential direction.

The rotating electrical machine 10 includes the bearing 60 unit 20, the housing 30, the rotor 40, the stator 50, and the inverter unit 60. These members are arranged coaxially with each other together with the rotating shaft 11 and assembled in a given sequence to complete the rotating electrical machine 10. The rotating electrical machine 10 in this 65 embodiment is equipped with the rotor 40 working as a magnetic field-producing unit or a field system and the stator

50 working as an armature and engineered as a revolvingfield type rotating electrical machine.

The bearing unit 20 includes two bearings 21 and 22 arranged away from each other in the axial direction and the retainer 23 which retains the bearings 21 and 22. The bearings 21 and 22 are implemented by, for example, radial ball bearings each of which includes the outer race 25, the inner race 26, and a plurality of balls 27 disposed between the outer race 25 and the inner race 26. The retainer 23 is of a cylindrical shape. The bearings 21 and 22 are disposed radially inside the retainer 23. The rotating shaft 11 and the rotor 40 are retained radially inside the bearings 21 and 22 to be rotatable. The bearings 21 and 22 are used as a set of bearings to rotatably retain the rotating shaft 11.

Each of the bearings 21 and 22 holds the balls 27 using a retainer, not shown, to keep a pitch between the balls 27 constant. Each of the bearings 21 and 22 is equipped with seals on axially upper and lower ends of the retainer and also has non-conductive grease (e.g., non-conductive urease grease) installed inside the seals. The position of the inner race 26 is mechanically secured by a spacer to exert constant inner precompression on the inner race 26 in the form of a vertical convexity.

The housing 30 includes the cylindrical peripheral wall opposed to each other in an axial direction thereof. The peripheral wall 31 has the end surface 32 on the first end and the opening 33 in the second end. The opening 33 occupies the entire area of the second end. The end surface 32 has formed in the center thereof the circular hole 34. The bearing unit 20 is inserted into the hole 34 and fixed using a fastener, such as a screw or a rivet. The hollow cylindrical rotor 40 and the hollow cylindrical stator 50 are disposed in an inner space defined by the peripheral wall 31 and the end surface 32 within the housing 30. In this embodiment, the rotating electrical machine 10 is of an outer rotor type, so that the stator 50 is arranged radially inside the cylindrical rotor 40 within the housing 30. The rotor 40 is retained in a cantilever form by a portion of the rotating shaft 11 located close to the end surface 32 in the axial direction.

The rotor 40 includes the hollow cylindrical magnetic holder 41 and the annular magnet unit 42 disposed radially inside the magnet holder 41. The magnet holder 41 is of substantially a cup-shape and works as a magnet holding member. The magnet holder 41 includes the cylinder 43, the attaching portion 44 which is of a cylindrical shape and smaller in diameter than the cylinder 43, and the intermediate portion 45 connecting the cylinder 43 and the attaching portion 44 together. The cylinder 43 has the magnet unit 42 secured to an inner peripheral surface thereof.

The magnet holder 41 is made of cold rolled steel (SPCC), forging steel, or carbon fiber reinforced plastic (CFRP) which have a required degree of mechanical strength.

The rotating shaft 11 passes through the through-hole 44a secured to a portion of the rotating shaft 11 disposed inside the through-hole 44a. In other words, the magnet holder 41 is secured to the rotating shaft 11 through the attaching portion 44. The attaching portion 44 may preferably be joined to the rotating shaft 11 using concavities and convexities, such as a spline joint or a key joint, welding, or crimping, so that the rotor 40 rotates along with the rotating shaft 11.

The bearings 21 and 22 of the bearing unit 20 are secured radially outside the attaching portion 44. The bearing unit 20 is, as described above, fixed on the end surface 32 of the housing 30, so that the rotating shaft 11 and the rotor 40 are

retained by the housing 30 to be rotatable. The rotor 40 is, thus, rotatable within the housing 30.

The rotor 40 is equipped with the attaching portion 44 arranged only at one of ends thereof opposed to each other in the axial direction of the rotor 40. This cantilevers the 5 rotor 40 on the rotating shaft 11. The attaching portion 44 of the rotor 40 is rotatably retained at two points of supports using the bearings 21 and 22 of the bearing unit 20 which are located away from each other in the axial direction. In other words, the rotor 40 is held to be rotatable using the two 10 bearings 21 and 22 which are separate at a distance away from each other in the axial direction on one of the axially opposed ends of the magnet holder 41. This ensures the stability in rotation of the rotor 40 even though the rotor 40 is cantilevered on the rotating shaft 11. The rotor 40 is 15 retained by the bearings 21 and 22 at locations which are away from the center intermediate between the axially opposed ends of the rotor 40 in the axial direction thereof.

The bearing 22 of the bearing unit 20 which is located closer to the center of the rotor 40 (a lower one of the 20 bearings 21 and 22 in the drawings) is different in dimension of a gap between each of the outer race 25 and the inner race and the balls 27 from the bearing 21 which is located farther away from the center of the rotor 40 (i.e., an upper one of the bearings 21 and 22). For instance, the bearing 22 closer 25 to the center of the rotor 40 is greater in the dimension of the gap from the bearing 21. This minimizes adverse effects on the bearing unit 20 which arise from deflection of the rotor 40 or mechanical vibration of the rotor 40 Due to imbalance resulting from parts tolerance at a location close to the center 30 of the rotor 40. Specifically, the bearing 22 closer to the center of the rotor 40 is engineered to have dimensions of the gaps or plays increased using precompression, thereby absorbing the vibration generating in the cantilever structure. The precompression may be provided by either fixed 35 position preload or constant pressure preload. In the case of the fixed position preload, the outer race 25 of each of the bearings 21 and 22 is joined to the retainer 23 using press-fitting or welding. The inner race 26 of each of the bearings 21 and 22 is joined to the rotating shaft 11 by 40 press-fitting or welding. The precompression may be created by placing the outer race 25 of the bearing 21 away from the inner race 26 of the bearing 21 in the axial direction or alternatively placing the outer race 25 of the bearing 22 away from the inner race 26 of the bearing 22 in the axial 45 direction.

In the case of the constant pressure preload, a preload spring, such as a wave washer 24, is arranged between the bearing 22 and the bearing 21 to create the preload directed from a region between the bearing 22 and the bearing 21 50 toward the outer race 25 of the bearing 22 in the axial direction. In this case, the inner race 26 of each of the bearing 21 and the bearing 22 is joined to the rotating shaft 11 using press fitting or bonding. The outer race 25 of the bearing 21 or the bearing 22 is arranged away from the outer 55 race 25 through a given clearance. This structure exerts pressure, as produced by the preload spring, on the outer race 25 of the bearing 22 to urge the outer race 25 away from the bearing 21. The pressure is then transmitted through the rotating shaft 11 to urge the inner race 26 of the bearing 21 60 toward the bearing 22, thereby bringing the outer race 25 of each of the bearings 21 and 22 away from the inner race 26 thereof in the axial direction to exert the preload on the bearings 21 and 22 in the same way as the fixed position preload.

The constant pressure preload does not necessarily need to exert the spring pressure, as illustrated in FIG. 2, on the 10

outer race 25 of the bearing 22, but may alternatively be created by exerting the spring pressure on the outer race 25 of the bearing 21. The exertion of the preload on the bearings 21 and 22 may alternatively be achieved by placing the inner race 26 of one of the bearings 21 and 22 away from the rotating shaft 11 through a given clearance therebetween and joining the outer race 25 of each of the bearings 21 and 22 to the retainer 23 using press-fitting or bonding.

Further, in the case where the pressure is created to bring the inner race 26 of the bearing 21 away from the bearing 22, such pressure is preferably additionally exerted on the inner race 26 of the bearing 22 away from the bearing 21. Conversely, in the case where the pressure is created to bring the inner race 26 of the bearing 21 close to the bearing 22, such pressure is preferably additionally exerted on the inner race 26 of the bearing 22 to bring it close to the bearing 21.

In a case where the rotating electrical machine 10 is used as a power source for a vehicle, there is a risk that mechanical vibration having a component oriented in a direction in which the preload is created may be exerted on the preload generating structure or that a direction in which the force of gravity acts on an object to which the preload is applied may be changed. In order to alleviate such a problem, the fixed position preload is preferably used in the case where the rotating electrical machine 10 is mounted in the vehicle.

The intermediate portion 45 includes the annular inner shoulder 49a and the annular outer shoulder 49b. The outer shoulder 49b is arranged outside the inner shoulder 49a in the radial direction of the intermediate portion 45. The inner shoulder 49a and the outer shoulder 49b are separate from each other in the axial direction of the intermediate portion 45. This layout results in a partial overlap between the cylinder 43 and the attaching portion 44 in the radial direction of the intermediate portion 45. In other words, the cylinder 43 protrudes outside a base end portion (i.e., a lower portion, as viewed in the drawing) of the attaching portion 44 in the axial direction. The structure in this embodiment enables the rotor 40 to be retained by the rotating shaft 11 at a location closer to the center of gravity of the rotor 40 than a case where the intermediate portion 45 is shaped to be flat without any shoulder, thereby ensuring the stability in operation of the rotor 40.

In the above described structure of the intermediate portion 45, the rotor 40 has the annular bearing housing recess 46 which is formed in an inner portion of the intermediate portion 45 and radially surrounds the attaching portion 44. The bearing housing recess 46 has a portion of the bearing unit 20 disposed therein. The rotor 40 also has the coil housing recess 47 which is formed in an outer portion of the intermediate portion 45 and radially surrounds the bearing housing recess 46. The coil housing recess 47 has disposed therein the coil end 54 of the stator winding 51 of the stator 50, which will be described later in detail. The housing recesses 46 and 47 are arranged adjacent each other in the axial direction. In other words, a portion of the bearing unit 20 is laid to overlap the coil end 54 of the stator winding 51 in the axial direction. This enables the rotating electrical machine 10 to have a length decreased in the axial direction.

The intermediate portion 45 extends or overhangs outward from the rotating shaft 11 in the radial direction. The intermediate portion 45 is equipped with a contact avoider which extends in the axial direction and avoids a physical contact with the coil end 54 of the stator winding 51 of the stator 50. The intermediate portion 45 will also be referred to as an overhang.

The coil end 54 may be bent radially inwardly or outwardly to have a decreased axial dimension, thereby

enabling the axial length of the stator 50 to be decreased. A direction in which the coil end 54 is bent is preferably determined depending upon installation thereof in rotor 40. In the case where the stator 50 is installed radially inside the rotor 40, a portion of the coil end 54 which is inserted into 5 the rotor 40 is preferably bent radially inwardly. A coil end opposite the coil end 54 may be bent either inwardly or outwardly, but is preferably bent to an outward side where there is an enough space in terms of the production thereof.

The magnet unit 42 working as a magnetic portion is 10 made up of a plurality of permanent magnets which are disposed radially inside the cylinder 43 to have different magnetic poles arranged alternately in a circumferential direction thereof. The magnet unit 42, thus, has a plurality of magnetic poles arranged in the circumferential direction. 15 The magnet unit 42 will also be described later in detail.

The stator **50** is arranged radially inside the rotor **40**. The stator **50** includes the stator winding **51** wound in a substantially cylindrical (annular) form and the stator core **52** used as a base member arranged radially inside the stator winding **51**. The stator winding **51** is arranged to face the annular magnet unit **42** through a given air gap therebetween. The stator winding **51** includes a plurality of phase windings each of which is made of a plurality of conductors which are arranged at a given pitch away from each other in the circumferential direction and joined together. In this embodiment, two three-phase windings: one including a U-phase winding, a V-phase winding, and a W-phase winging and the other including an X-phase winding, a Y-phase winding, and a Z-phase winding are used to complete the stator winding **51** as a six-phase winding.

The stator core **52** is formed by an annular stack of magnetic steel plates made of soft magnetic material and mounted radially inside the stator winding **51**. The magnetic steel plates are, for example, silicone nitride steel plates 35 made by adding a small percent (e.g., 3%) of silicone nitride to iron. The stator winding **51** corresponds to an armature winding. The stator core **52** corresponds to an armature core.

The stator winding **51** overlaps the stator core **52** in the radial direction and includes the coil side portion **53** dis-40 posed radially outside the stator core **52** and the coil ends **54** and **55** overhanging at ends of the stator core **52** in the axial direction. The coil side portion **53** faces the stator core **52** and the magnet unit **42** of the rotor **40** in the radial direction. The stator **50** is arranged inside the rotor **40**. The coil end **54** that is one (i.e., an upper one, as viewed in the drawings) of the axially opposed coil ends **54** and **55** and arranged close to the bearing unit **20** is disposed in the coil housing recess **47** defined by the magnet holder **41** of the rotor **40**. The stator **50** will also be described later in detail.

The inverter unit 60 includes the unit base 61 secured to the housing 30 using fasteners, such as bolts, and a plurality of electrical components 62 mounted on the unit base 61. The unit base 61 is made from, for example, carbon fiber reinforced plastic (CFRP). The unit base 61 includes the end 55 plate 63 secured to an edge of the opening 33 of the housing 30 and the casing 64 which is formed integrally with the end plate 63 and extends in the axial direction. The end plate 63 has the circular opening 65 formed in the center thereof. The casing 64 extends upward from a peripheral edge of the 60 opening 65.

The stator **50** is arranged on an outer peripheral surface of the casing **64**. Specifically, an outer diameter of the casing **64** is selected to be identical with or slightly smaller than an inner diameter of the stator core **52**. The stator core **52** is 65 attached to the outer side of the casing **64** to complete a unit made up of the stator **50** and the unit base **61**. The unit base

12

61 is secured to the housing 30, so that the stator 50 is unified with the housing 50 in a condition where the stator core 52 is installed on the casing 64.

The stator core **52** may be bonded, shrink-fit, or press-fit on the unit base **61**, thereby eliminating positional shift of the stator core **52** relative to the unit base **61** both in the circumferential direction and in the axial direction.

The casing 64 has a radially inner storage space in which the electrical components 62 are disposed. The electrical components 62 are arranged to surround the rotating shaft 11 within the storage space. The casing 64 functions as a storage space forming portion. The electrical components 62 include the semiconductor modules 66, the control board 67, and the capacitor module 68 which constitute an inverter circuit

The unit base 61 serves as a stator holder (i.e., an armature holder) which is arranged radially inside the stator 50 and retains the stator 50. The housing 30 and the unit base 61 define a motor housing for the rotating electrical machine 10. In the motor housing, the retainer 23 is secured to a first end of the housing 30 which is opposed to a second end of the housing 30 through the rotor 40 in the axial direction. The second end of the housing 30 and the unit base 61 are joined together. For instance, in an electric-powered vehicle, such as an electric automobile, the motor housing is attached to a side of the vehicle to install the rotating electrical machine 10 in the vehicle.

The inverter unit 60 will be also be described using FIG. 6 that is an exploded view in addition to FIGS. 1 to 5.

The casing 64 of the unit base 61 includes the cylinder 71 and the end surface 72 that is one of ends of the cylinder 71 which are opposed to each other in the axial direction of the cylinder 71 (i.e., the end of the casing 64 close to the bearing unit 20). The end of the cylinder 71 opposed to the end surface 72 in the axial direction is shaped to fully open to the opening 65 of the end plate 63. The end surface 72 has formed in the center thereof the circular hole 73 through which the rotating shaft 11 is insertable. The hole 73 has fitted therein the sealing member 171 which hermetically seals an air gap between the hole 73 and the outer periphery of the rotating shaft 11. The sealing member 171 is preferably implemented by, for example, a resinous slidable seal.

The cylinder 71 of the casing 64 serves as a partition which isolates the rotor 40 and the stator 50 arranged radially outside the cylinder 71 from the electrical components 62 arranged radially inside the cylinder 71. The rotor 40, the stator 50, and the electrical components 62 are arranged radially inside and outside the cylinder 71.

The electrical components **62** are electrical devices making up the inverter circuit equipped with a motor function
and a generator function. The motor function is to deliver
electrical current to the phase windings of the stator winding **51** in a given sequence to turn the rotor **40**. The generator
function is to receive a three-phase ac current flowing
through the stator winding **51** in response to the rotation of
the rotating shaft **11** and generate and output electrical
power. The electrical components **62** may be engineered to
perform either one of the motor function and the generator
function. In a case where the rotating electrical machine **10**is used as a power source for a vehicle, the generator
function provides a regenerative function to output a regenerated electrical power.

Specifically, the electrical components **62**, as demonstrated in FIG. **4**, include the hollow cylindrical capacitor module **68** arranged around the rotating shaft **11** and the semiconductor modules **66** mounted on the capacitor module **68**. The capacitor module **68** has a plurality of smoothing

capacitors **68***a* connected in parallel to each other. Specifically, each of the capacitors **68***a* is implemented by a stacked-film capacitor which is made of a plurality of film capacitors stacked in a trapezoidal shape in cross section. The capacitor module **68** is made of the twelve capacitors **568***a* arranged in an annular shape.

The capacitors **68***a* may be produced by preparing a long film which has a given width and is made of a stack of films and cutting the long film into isosceles trapezoids each of which has a height identical with the width of the long film 10 and whose short bases and long bases are alternately arranged. Electrodes are attached to the thus produced capacitor devices to complete the capacitors **68***a*.

The semiconductor module **66** includes, for example, a semiconductor switch, such as a MOSFET or an IGBT and 15 is of substantially a planar shape. In this embodiment, the rotating electrical machine **10** is, as described above, equipped with two sets of three-phase windings and has the inverter circuits, one for each set of the three-phase windings. The electrical components **62**, therefore, include a total 20 of twelve semiconductor modules **66** which are arranged in an annular form to make up the semiconductor module group **66**A.

The semiconductor modules **66** are interposed between the cylinder **71** of the casing **64** and the capacitor module **68**. 25 The semiconductor module group **66**A has an outer peripheral surface placed in contact with an inner peripheral surface of the cylinder **71**. The semiconductor module group **66**A also has an inner peripheral surface placed in contact with an outer peripheral surface of the capacitor module **68**. 30 This causes heat, as generated in the semiconductor modules **66**, to be transferred to the end plate **63** through the casing **64**, so that it is dissipated from the end plate **63**.

The semiconductor module group 66A preferably has the spacers 69 disposed radially outside the outer peripheral 35 surface thereof, i.e., between the semiconductor modules 66 and the cylinder 71. A combination of the capacitor modules 68 is so arranged as to have a regular dodecagonal section extending perpendicular to the axial direction thereof, while the inner periphery of the cylinder 71 has a circular trans- 40 verse section. The spacers 69 are, therefore, each shaped to have a flat inner peripheral surface and a curved outer peripheral surface. The spacers 69 may alternatively be formed integrally with each other in an annular shape and disposed radially outside the semiconductor module group 45 66A. The spacers 69 are highly thermally conductive and made of, for example, metal, such as aluminum or heat dissipating gel sheet. The inner periphery of the cylinder 71 may alternatively be shaped to have a dodecagonal transverse section like the capacitor modules 68. In this case, the 50 spacers 69 are each preferably shaped to have a flat inner peripheral surface and a flat outer peripheral surface.

In this embodiment, the cylinder 71 of the casing 64 has formed therein the coolant path 74 through which coolant flows. The heat generated in the semiconductor modules 66 is also released to the coolant flowing in the coolant path 74. In other words, the casing 64 is equipped with a cooling mechanism. The coolant path 74 is, as clearly illustrated in FIGS. 3 and 4, formed in an annular shape and surrounds the electrical components 62 (i.e., the semiconductor modules 66 and the capacitor module 68). The semiconductor modules 66 are arranged along the inner peripheral surface of the cylinder 71. The coolant path 74 is laid to overlap the semiconductor modules 66 in the radial direction.

The stator **50** is arranged outside the cylinder **71**. The 65 electrical components **62** are arranged inside the cylinder **71**. This layout causes the heat to be transferred from the stator

14

50 to the outer side of the cylinder 71 and also transferred from the electrical components 62 (e.g., the semiconductor modules 66) to the inner side of the cylinder 71. It is possible to simultaneously cool the stator 50 and the semiconductor modules 66, thereby facilitating dissipation of thermal energy generated by heat-generating members of the rotating electrical machine 10.

Further, at least one of the semiconductor modules 66 which constitute part or all of the inverter circuits serving to energize the stator winding 51 to drive the rotating electrical machine is arranged in a region surrounded by the stator core 52 disposed radially outside the cylinder 71 of the casing 64. Preferably, one of the semiconductor modules 66 may be arranged fully inside the region surrounded by the stator core 52. More preferably, all the semiconductor modules 66 may be arranged fully in the region surrounded by the stator core 52.

At least a portion of the semiconductor modules **66** is arranged in a region surrounded by the coolant path **74**. Preferably, all the semiconductor modules **66** may be arranged in a region surrounded by the yoke **141**.

The electrical components 62 include the insulating sheet 75 disposed on one of axially opposed end surfaces of the capacitor module 68 and the wiring module 76 disposed on the other end surface of the capacitor module 68. The capacitor module 68 has two axially-opposed end surfaces: a first end surface and a second end surface. The first end surface of the capacitor module 68 closer to the bearing unit 20 faces the end surface 72 of the casing 64 and is laid on the end surface 72 through the insulating sheet 75. The second end surface of the capacitor module 68 closer to the opening 65 has the wiring module 76 mounted thereon.

The wiring module 76 includes the resin-made circular plate-shaped body 76a and a plurality of bus bars 76b and 76c embedded in the body 76a. The bus bars 76b and 76c electrically connect the semiconductor modules 66 and the capacitor module 68 together. Specifically, the semiconductor modules 66 are equipped with the connecting pins 66a extending from axial ends thereof. The connecting pins 66a connect with the bus bars 76b radially outside the body 76a. The bus bars 76c extend away from the capacitor module 68 radially outside the body 76a and have top ends connecting with the wiring members 79 (see FIG. 2).

The capacitor module 68, as described above, has the insulating sheet 75 mounted on the first end surface thereof. The capacitor module 68 also has the wiring module 76 mounted on the second end surface thereof. The capacitor module 68, therefore, has two heat dissipating paths which extend from the first and second end surfaces of the capacitor module 68 to the end surface 72 and the cylinder 71. Specifically, a heat dissipating path is defined which extends from the first end surface to the end surface 72. Another heat dissipating path is defined which extends from the second end surface to the cylinder 71. This enables the heat to be released from the end surfaces of the capacitor module 68 other than the outer peripheral surface on which the semiconductor modules 66 are arranged. In other words, it is possible to dissipate the heat not only in the radial direction, but also in the axial direction.

The capacitor module **68** is of a hollow cylindrical shape and has the rotating shaft **11** arranged therewithin at a given interval away from the inner periphery of the capacitor module **68**, so that heat generated by the capacitor module **68** will be dissipated from the hollow cylindrical space. The rotation of the rotating shaft **11** usually produces a flow of air, thereby enhancing cooling effects.

The wiring module **76** has the disc-shaped control board **67** attached thereto. The control board **67** includes a printed circuit board (PCB) on which given wiring patterns are formed and also has ICs and the control device **77** mounted thereon. The control device **77** serves as a controller and is made of a microcomputer. The control board **67** is secured to the wiring module **76** using fasteners, such as screws. The control board **67** has formed in the center thereof the hole **67***a* through which the rotating shaft **11** passes.

The wiring module **76** has a first surface and a second surface opposed to each other in the axial direction, that is, a thickness-wise direction of the wiring module **76**. The first surface faces the capacitor module **68**. The wiring module **76** has the control board **67** mounted on the second surface thereof. The bus bars **76**c of the wiring module **76** extend from one of surfaces of the control board **67** to the other. The control board **67** may have cut-outs for avoiding physical interference with the bus bars **76**c. For instance, the control board **67** may have the cut-outs formed in portions of the circular outer edge thereof.

The electrical components 62 are, as described already, arranged inside the space surrounded by the casing 64. The housing 30, the rotor 40, and the stator 50 are disposed outside the space in the form of layers. This structure serves 25 to shield against electromagnetic noise generated in the inverter circuits. Specifically, the inverter circuit works to control switching operations of the semiconductor modules 66 in a PWM control mode using a given carrier frequency. The switching operations usually generate electromagnetic 30 noise against which the housing 30, the rotor 40, and the stator 50 which are arranged outside the electrical components 62 shield.

Further, at least a portion of the semiconductor modules 66 is arranged inside the region surrounded by the stator core 35 52 located radially outside the cylinder 71 of the casing 64, thereby minimizing adverse effects of magnetic flux generated by the semiconductor modules 66 on the stator winding 51 as compared with a case where the semiconductor modules 66 and the stator winding 51 are arranged without 40 the stator core 52 interposed therebetween. The magnetic flux created by the stator winding 51 also hardly affects the semiconductor modules 66. It is more effective that the whole of the semiconductor modules 66 are located in the region surrounded by the stator core 52 disposed radially 45 outside the cylinder 71 of the casing 64. When at least a portion of the semiconductor modules 66 is surrounded by the coolant path 74, it offers a beneficial advantage that the heat produced by the stator winding 51 or the magnet unit 42 is prevented from reaching the semiconductor modules 66. 50

The cylinder 71 has the through-holes 78 which are formed near the end plate 63 and through which the wiring members 79 (see FIG. 2) pass to electrically connect the stator 50 disposed outside the cylinder 71 and the electrical components 62 arranged inside the cylinder 71. The wiring 55 members 79, as illustrated in FIG. 2, connect with ends of the stator winding 51 and the bus bars 76c of the wiring module 76 using crimping or welding techniques. The wiring members 79 are implemented by, for example, bus bars whose joining surfaces are preferably flattened. A single 60 through-hole 78 or a plurality of through-holes 78 are preferably provided. This embodiment has two throughholes 78. The use of the two through-holes 78 facilitates the ease with which terminals extending from the two sets of the three-phase windings are connected by the wiring members 65 79, and is suitable for achieving multi-phase wire connections.

16

The rotor 40 and the stator 50 are, as described already in FIG. 4, arranged within the housing 30 in this order in a radially inward direction. The inverter unit 60 is arranged radially inside the stator 50. If a radius of the inner periphery of the housing 30 is defined as d, the rotor 40 and the stator 50 are located radially outside a distance of d×0.705 away from the center of rotation of the rotor 40. If a region located radially inside the inner periphery of the stator 50 (i.e., the inner circumferential surface of the stator core 52) is defined as a first region X1, and a region radially extending from the inner periphery of the stator 50 to the housing 30 is defined as a second region X2, a cross-sectional area of the first region X1 is set greater than that of the second region X2. In a region where the magnet unit 42 of the rotor 40 overlaps the stator winding 51, the volume of the first region X1 is larger than that of the second region X2.

The rotor 40 and the stator 50 are fabricated as a magnetic circuit component assembly. In the housing 30, the first region X1 which is located radially inside the inner peripheral surface of the magnetic circuit component assembly is larger in volume than the region X2 which lies between the inner peripheral surface of the magnetic circuit component assembly and the housing 30 in the radial direction.

Next, the structures of the rotor 40 and the stator 50 will be described below in more detail.

Typical rotating electrical machines are known which are equipped with a stator with an annular stator core which is made of a stack of steel plates and has a stator winding wound in a plurality of slots arranged in a circumferential direction of the stator core. Specifically, the stator core has teeth extending in a radial direction thereof at a given interval away from a yoke. Each slot is formed between the two radially adjacent teeth. In each slot, a plurality of conductors are arranged in the radial direction in the form of layers to form the stator winding.

However, the above described stator structure has a risk that when the stator winding is energized, an increase in magnetomotive force in the stator winding may result in magnetic saturation in the teeth of the stator core, thereby restricting torque density in the rotating electrical machine. In other words, rotational flux, as created by the energization of the stator winding of the stator core, is thought of as concentrating on the teeth, which has a risk of causing magnetic saturation.

Generally, IPM (Interior Permanent Magnet) rotors are known which have a structure in which permanent magnets are arranged on a d-axis of a d-q axis coordinate system, and a rotor core is placed on a q-axis of the d-q axis coordinate system. Excitation of a stator winding near the d-axis will cause an excited magnetic flux to flow from a stator to a rotor according to Fleming's rules. This causes magnetic saturation to occur widely in the rotor core on the q-axis.

FIG. 7 is a torque diagrammatic view which demonstrates a relationship between an ampere-turn (AT) representing a magnetomotive force created by the stator winding and a torque density (Nm/L). A broken line indicates characteristics of a typical IPM rotor-rotating electrical machine. FIG. 7 shows that in the typical rotating electrical machine, an increase in magnetomotive force in the stator will cause magnetic saturation to occur at two places: the tooth between the slots and the q-axis rotor (i.e., the rotor core on the q-axis), thereby restricting an increase in torque. In this way, a design value of the ampere-turn is restricted at A1 in the typical rotating electrical machine.

In order to alleviate the above problem in this embodiment, the rotating electrical machine 10 is designed to have an additional structure, as will be described below, in order

to eliminate the restriction arising from the magnetic saturation. Specifically, as a first measure, the stator 50 is designed to have a slot-less structure for eliminating the magnetic saturation occurring in the teeth of the stator core of the stator and also to use an SPM (Surface Permanent 5 Magnet) rotor for eliminating the magnetic saturation occurring in a q-axis core of the IPM rotor. The first measure serves to eliminate the above described two places where the magnetic saturation occurs, but however, may result in a decrease in torque in a low-current region (see an alternate long and short dash line in FIG. 7). In order to alleviate this problem, as a second measure, a polar anisotropic structure is employed to increase the length of a magnetic path of magnets in the magnet unit 42 of the rotor 40 to enhance a magnetic force in order to increase a magnetic flux in the 15 SPM rotor to minimize the torque decrease.

Additionally, as a third measure, a flattened conductor structure is employed to decrease a thickness of conductors of the coil side portion 53 of the stator winding 51 in the radial direction of the stator 50 for compensating for the 20 torque decrease. The above magnetic force-enhanced polar anisotropic structure is thought of as resulting in a flow of large eddy current in the stator winding 51 facing the magnet unit 42. The third measure is, however, to employ the flattened conductor structure in which the conductors have a 25 decreased thickness in the radial direction, thereby minimizing the generation of the eddy current in the stator winding 51 in the radial direction. In this way, the above first to third structures are, as indicated by a solid line in FIG. 7, expected to greatly improve the torque characteristics using 30 high-magnetic force magnets and also alleviate a risk of generation of a large eddy current resulting from the use of the high-magnetic force magnets.

Additionally, as a fourth measure, a magnet unit is employed which has a polar anisotropic structure to create a 35 magnetic density distribution approximating a sine wave. This increases a sine wave matching percentage using pulse control, as will be described later, to enhance the torque and also results in a moderate change in magnetic flux, thereby minimizing an eddy-current loss (i.e., a copper loss caused 40 by eddy current) as compared with radial magnets.

The sine wave matching percentage will be described below. The sine wave matching percentage may be derived by comparing a waveform, a cycle, and a peak value of a surface magnetic flux density distribution measured by 45 actually moving a magnetic flux probe on a surface of a magnet with those of a sine wave. The since wave matching percentage is given by a percentage of an amplitude of a primary waveform that is a waveform of a fundamental wave in a rotating electrical machine to that of the actually 50 measured waveform, that is, an amplitude of the fundamental wave to which a harmonic component is added. An increase in the sine wave matching percentage will cause the waveform in the surface magnetic flux density distribution to approach the waveform of the sine wave. When an 55 electrical current of a primary sine wave is delivered by an inverter to a rotating electrical machine equipped with magnets having an improved sine wave matching percentage, it will cause a large degree of torque to be produced, combined with the fact that the waveform in the surface 60 magnetic flux density distribution of the magnet is close to the waveform of a sine wave. The surface magnetic flux density distribution may alternatively be derived using electromagnetic analysis according to Maxwell's equations.

As a fifth measure, the stator winding **51** is designed to 65 have a conductor strand structure made of a bundle of wires. In the conductor strand structure of the stator winding **51**,

the wires are connected parallel to each other, thus enabling a high current or large amount of current to flow in the stator winding 51 and also minimizing an eddy current occurring in the conductors widened in the circumferential direction of the stator 50 more effectively than the third measure in which the conductors are flattened in the radial direction because each of the wires has a decreased transverse sectional area. The use of the bundle of the wires will cancel an eddy current arising from magnetic flux occurring according to Ampere's circuital law in response to the magnetomotive force produced by the conductors.

18

The use of the fourth and fifth measures minimizes the eddy-current loss resulting from the high magnetic force produced by the high-magnetic force magnets provided by the second measure and also enhance the torque.

The slot-less structure of the stator 50, the flattened conductor structure of the stator winding 51, and the polar anisotropic structure of the magnet unit 42 will be described below. The slot-less structure of the stator 50 and the flattened conductor structure of the stator winding 51 will first be discussed. FIG. 8 is a transverse sectional view illustrating the rotor 40 and the stator 50. FIG. 9 is a partially enlarged view illustrating the rotor 40 and the stator 50 in FIG. 8. FIG. 10 is a transverse sectional view of the stator 50 taken along the line X-X in FIG. 11. FIG. 11 is a longitudinal sectional view of the stator 50. FIG. 12 is a perspective view of the stator winding 51. FIGS. 8 and 9 indicate directions of magnetization of magnets of the magnet unit 42 using arrows.

The stator core 52 is, as clearly illustrated in FIGS. 8 to 11, of a cylindrical shape and made of a plurality of magnetic steel plates stacked in the axial direction of the stator core 52 to have a given thickness in a radial direction of the stator core 52. The stator winding 51 is mounted on the outer periphery of the stator core 52 which faces the rotor 40. The outer peripheral surface of the stator core 52 facing the rotor **40** serves as a conductor mounting portion (i.e., a conductor area). The outer peripheral surface of the stator core 52 is shaped as a curved surface without any irregularities. A plurality of conductor groups 81 are arranged on the outer peripheral surface of the stator core 52 at given intervals away from each other in the circumferential direction of the stator core 52. The stator core 52 functions as a back yoke that is a portion of a magnetic circuit working to rotate the rotor 40. The stator 50 is designed to have a structure in which a tooth (i.e., a core) made of a soft magnetic material is not disposed between a respective two of the conductor groups 81 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction (i.e., the slot-less structure). In this embodiment, a resin material of the sealing member 57 is disposed in the space or gap 56 between a respective adjacent two of the conductor groups 81. In other words, the stator 50 has an inter-conductor member which is disposed between the conductor groups 81 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the stator 50 and made of a non-magnetic material. The inter-conductor members serve as the sealing members 57. Before the sealing members 57 are placed to seal the gaps 56, the conductor groups 81 are arranged in the circumferential direction radially outside the stator core 52 at a given interval away from each other through the gaps 56 that are conductor-to-conductor regions. This makes up the slot-less structure of the stator 50. In other words, each of the conductor groups 81 is, as described later in detail, made of two conductors 82. An interval between a respective two of the conductor groups 81 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the stator 50 is occupied only by a non-magnetic material. The non-mag-

netic material, as referred to herein, includes a non-magnetic gas, such as air, or a non-magnetic liquid. In the following discussion, the sealing members 57 will also be referred to as inter-conductor members.

The structure, as referred to herein, in which the teeth are 5 respectively disposed between the conductor groups 81 arrayed in the circumferential direction means that each of the teeth has a given thickness in the radial direction and a given width in the circumferential direction of the stator 50, so that a portion of the magnetic circuit, that is, a magnet 10 magnetic path lies between the adjacent conductor groups 81. In contrast, the structure in which no tooth lies between the adjacent conductor groups 81 means that there is no magnetic circuit between the adjacent conductor groups 81.

The stator winding (i.e., the armature winding) 51, as 15 illustrated in FIG. 10, has a given thickness T2 (which will also be referred to below as a first dimension) and a width W2 (which will also be referred to below as a second dimension). The thickness T2 is given by a minimum distance between an outer side surface and an inner side 20 surface of the stator winding 51 which are opposed to each other in the radial direction of the stator 50. The width W2 is given by a dimension of a portion of the stator winding 51 which functions as one of multiple phases (i.e., the U-phase, the V-phase, the W-phase, the X-phase, the Y-phase, and the 25 Z-phase in this embodiment) of the stator winding 51 in the circumferential direction. Specifically, in a case where the two conductor groups 81 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction in FIG. 10 serve as one of the three phases, for example, the U-phase winding, a distance 30 between circumferentially outermost ends of the two circumferentially adjacent conductor groups 81 is the width W2. The thickness T2 is smaller than the width W2.

The thickness T2 is preferably set smaller than the sum of widths of the two conductor groups 81 within the width W2. 35 If the stator winding 51 (more specifically, the conductor 82) is designed to have a true circular transverse section, an oval transverse section, or a polygonal transverse section, the cross section of the conductor 82 taken in the radial direction of the stator 50 may be shaped to have a maximum dimension W12 in the radial direction of the stator 50 and a maximum dimension W11 in the circumferential direction of the stator 50.

The stator winding **51** is, as can be seen in FIGS. **10** and **11**, sealed by the sealing members **57** which are formed by 45 a synthetic resin mold. Specifically, the stator winding **51** and the stator core **52** are put in a mould together when the sealing members **57** are moulded by the resin. The resin may be considered as a non-magnetic material or an equivalent thereof whose Bs (saturation magnetic flux density) is zero. 50

As a transverse section is viewed in FIG. 10, the sealing members 57 are provided by placing synthetic resin in the gaps 56 between the conductor groups 81. The sealing members 57 serve as insulators arranged between the conductor groups 81. In other words, each of the sealing members 57 functions as an insulator in one of the gaps 56. The sealing members 57 occupy a region which is located radially outside the stator core 52, and includes all the conductor groups 81, in other words, which is defined to have a dimension larger than that of each of the conductor 60 groups 81 in the radial direction.

As a longitudinal section is viewed in FIG. 11, the sealing members 57 lie to occupy a region including the turns 84 of the stator winding 51. Radially inside the stator winding 51, the sealing members 57 lie in a region including at least a 65 portion of the axially opposed ends of the stator core 52. In this case, the stator winding 51 is fully sealed by the resin

20

except for the ends of each phase winding, i.e., terminals joined to the inverter circuits.

The structure in which the sealing members 57 are disposed in the region including the ends of the stator core 52 enables the sealing members 57 to compress the stack of the steel plates of the stator core 52 inwardly in the axial direction. In other words, the sealing members 57 work to firmly retain the stack of the steel plates of the stator core 52. In this embodiment, the inner peripheral surface of the stator core 52 is not sealed using resin, but however, the whole of the stator core 52 including the inner peripheral surface may be sealed using resin.

In a case where the rotating electrical machine 10 is used as a power source for a vehicle, the sealing members 57 are preferably made of a high heat-resistance fluororesin, epoxy resin, PPS resin, PEEK resin, LCP resin, silicone resin, PAI resin, or PI resin. In terms of a linear coefficient expansion to minimize breakage of the sealing members 57 due to an expansion difference, the sealing members 57 are preferably made of the same material as that of an outer film of the conductors of the stator winding 51. The silicone resin whose linear coefficient expansion is twice or more those of other resins is preferably excluded from the material of the sealing members 57. In a case of electrical products, such as electric vehicles equipped with no combustion engine, PPO resin, phenol resin, or FRP resin which resists 180° C. may be used, except in fields where an ambient temperature of the rotating electrical machine is expected to be not higher than 100° C.

The degree of torque outputted by the rotating electrical machine 10 is usually proportional to the degree of magnetic flux. In a case where a stator core is equipped with teeth, a maximum amount of magnetic flux in the stator core is restricted depending upon the saturation magnetic flux density in the teeth, while in a case where the stator core is not equipped with teeth, the maximum amount of magnetic flux in the stator core is not restricted. Such a structure is, therefore, useful for increasing an amount of electrical current delivered to the stator winding 51 to increase the degree of torque produced by the rotating electrical machine 10

This embodiment employs the slot-less structure in which the stator 50 is not equipped with teeth, thereby resulting in a decrease in inductance of the stator 50. Specifically, a stator of a typical rotating electrical machine in which conductors are disposed in slots isolated by teeth from each other has an inductance of approximately 1 mH, while the stator 50 in this embodiment has a decreased inductance of 5 to 60  $\mu$ H. The rotating electrical machine 10 in this embodiment is of an outer rotor type, but has a decreased inductance of the stator 50 to decrease a mechanical time constant Tm. In other words, the rotating electrical machine 10 is capable of outputting a high degree of torque and designed to have a decreased value of the mechanical time constant Tm. If inertia is defined as J, inductance is defined as L, torque constant is defined as Kt, and back electromotive force constant is defined as Ke, the mechanical time constant Tm is calculated according to the equation of Tm=(J×L)/(Kt×Ke). This shows that a decrease in inductance L will result in a decrease in mechanical time constant

Each of the conductor groups **81** arranged radially outside the stator core **52** is made of a plurality of conductors **82** whose transverse section is of a flattened rectangular shape and which are disposed on one another in the radial direction of the stator core **52**. Each of the conductors **82** is oriented to have a transverse section meeting a relation of radial

dimension<circumferential dimension. This causes each of the conductor groups 81 to be thin in the radial direction. A conductive region of the conductor group 81 also extends inside a region occupied by teeth of a typical stator. This creates a flattened conductive region structure in which a 5 sectional area of each of the conductors 82 is increased in the circumferential direction, thereby alleviating a risk that the amount of thermal energy may be increased by a decrease in sectional area of a conductor arising from flattening of the conductor. A structure in which a plurality of conductors are arranged in the circumferential direction and connected in parallel to each other is usually subjected to a decrease in sectional area of the conductors by a thickness of a coated layer of the conductors, but however, has beneficial advantages obtained for the same reasons as described above. In 15 the following discussion, each of the conductor groups 81 or each of the conductors 82 will also be referred to as a conductive member.

The stator 50 in this embodiment is, as described already, designed to have no slots, thereby enabling the stator wind- 20 ing 51 to be designed to have a conductive region of an entire circumferential portion of the stator 50 which is larger in size than a non-conductive region unoccupied by the stator winding 51 in the stator 50. In typical rotating electrical machines for vehicles, a ratio of the conductive 25 region/the non-conductive region is usually one or less. In contrast, this embodiment has the conductor groups 81 arranged to have the conductive region substantially identical in size with or larger in size than the non-conductive region. If the conductor region, as illustrated in FIG. 10, 30 occupied by the conductor 82 (i.e., the straight section 83 which will be described later in detail) in the circumferential direction is defined as WA, and a conductor-to-conductor region that is an interval between a respective adjacent two of the conductors 82 is defined as WB, the conductor region 35 WA is larger in size than the conductor-to-conductor region WB in the circumferential direction.

The conductor group 81 of the stator winding 51 has a thickness in the radial direction thereof which is smaller than a circumferential width of a portion of the stator winding 51 40 which lies in a region of one magnetic pole and serves as one of the phases of the stator winding 51. In the structure in which each of the conductor groups 81 is made up of the two conductors 82 stacked in the form of two layers lying on each other in the radial direction, and the two conductor 45 groups 81 are arranged in the circumferential direction within a region of one magnetic pole for each phase, a relation of Tc×2<Wc×2 is met where Tc is the thickness of each of the conductors 82 in the radial direction, and Wc is the width of each of the conductors 82 in the circumferential 50 direction. In another structure in which each of the conductor groups 81 is made up of the two conductors 82, and each of the conductor groups 81 lies within the region of one magnetic pole for each phase, a relation of Tc×2<Wc is preferably met. In other words, in the stator winding 51 55 which is designed to have conductor portions (i.e., the conductor groups 81) arranged at a given interval away from each other in the circumferential direction, the thickness of each conductor portion (i.e., the conductor group 81) in the radial direction is set smaller than the width of a portion of 60 the stator winding 51 lying in the region of one magnetic pole for each phase in the circumferential direction.

In other words, each of the conductors **82** is preferably shaped to have the thickness Tc in the radial direction which is smaller than the width Wc in the circumferential direction. 65 The thickness 2Tc of each of the conductor groups **81** each made of a stack of the two conductors **82** in the radial

direction is preferably smaller than the width Wc of each of the conductor groups 81 in the circumferential direction.

The degree of torque produced by the rotating electrical machine 10 is substantially inversely proportional to the thickness of the stator core 52 in the radial direction. The conductor groups 81 arranged radially outside the stator core 52 are, as described above, designed to have the thickness decreased in the radial direction. This design is useful in increasing the degree of torque outputted by the rotating electrical machine 10. This is because a distance between the magnet unit 42 of the rotor 40 and the stator core 52 (i.e., a distance in which there is no iron) may be decreased to decrease the magnetic resistance. This enables interlinkage magnetic flux in the stator core 52 produced by the permanent magnets to be increased to enhance the torque.

The decrease in thickness of the conductor groups 81 facilitates the ease with which a magnetic flux leaking from the conductor groups 81 is collected in the stator core 52, thereby preventing the magnetic flux from leaking outside the stator core 52 without being used for enhancing the torque. This avoids a drop in magnetic force arising from the leakage of the magnetic flux and increases the interlinkage magnetic flux in the stator core 52 produced by the permanent magnets, thereby enhancing the torque.

Each of the conductors 82 is made of a coated conductor formed by covering the surface of the conductor body 82a with the coating 82b. The conductors 82 stacked on one another in the radial direction are, therefore, insulated from each other. Similarly, the conductors 82 are insulated from the stator core 52. The insulating coating 82b may be a coating of each wire 86, as will be described later in detail, in a case where each wire 86 is made of wire with a self-bonded coating or may be made by an additional insulator disposed on a coating of each wire 86. Each phase winding made of the conductors 82 is insulated by the coating 82b except an exposed portion thereof for joining purposes. The exposed portion includes, for example, an input or an output terminal or a neutral point in a case of a star connection. The conductor groups 81 arranged adjacent each other in the radial direction are firmly adhered to each other using resin or self-bonding coated wire, thereby minimizing a risk of insulation breakdown, mechanical vibration, or noise caused by rubbing of the conductors 82.

In this embodiment, the conductor body 82a is made of a collection of a plurality of wires 86. Specifically, the conductor body 82a is, as can be seen in FIG. 13, made of a strand of the twisted wires 86. Each of the wires 86 is, as can be seen in FIG. 14, made of a bundle of a plurality of thin conductive fibers 87. For instance, each of the wires 86 is made of a complex of CNT (carbon nanotube) fibers. The CNT fibers include boron-containing microfibers in which at least a portion of carbon is substituted with boron. Instead of the CNT fibers that are carbon-based microfibers, vapor grown carbon fiber (VGCF) may be used, but however, CNT fiber is preferable. The surface of the wire 86 is covered with a layer of insulating polymer, such as enamel. The surface of the wire 86 is preferably covered with an enamel coating, such as polyimide coating or amide-imide coating.

The conductors **82** constitute n-phase windings of the stator winding **51**. The wires **86** of each of the conductors **82** (i.e., the conductor body **82***a*) are placed in contact with each other. Each of the conductors **82** has one of more portions which are formed by twisting the wires **86** and define one or more portions of a corresponding one of the phase-windings. A resistance value between the twisted wires **86** is larger than that of each of the wires **86**. In other words, the respective adjacent two wires **86** have a first electrical

resistivity in a direction in which the wires **86** are arranged adjacent each other. Each of the wires **86** has a second electrical resistivity in a lengthwise direction of the wire **86**. The first electrical resistivity is larger than the second electrical resistivity. Each of the conductors **82** may be made of an assembly of wires, i.e., the twisted wires **86** covered with insulating members whose first electrical resistivity is very high. The conductor body **82***a* of each of the conductors **82** is made of a strand of the twisted wires **86**.

The conductor body **82***a* is, as described above, made of the twisted wires **86**, thereby reducing an eddy current created in each of the wires **86**, which reduces an eddy current in the conductor body **82***a*. Each of the wires **86** is twisted, thereby causing each of the wires **86** to have portions where directions of applied magnetic field are opposite each other, which cancels a back electromotive force. This results in a reduction in the eddy current. Particularly, each of the wires **86** is made of the conductive fibers **87**, thereby enabling the conductive fibers **87** to be 20 thin and also enabling the number of times the conductive fibers **87** are twisted to be increased, which enhances the reduction in eddy current.

How to insulate the wires **86** from each other is not limited to the above described use of the polymer insulating 25 layer, but the contact resistance may be used to resist a flow of current between the wires **86**. In other words, the above beneficial advantage is obtained by a difference in potential arising from a difference between the resistance between the twisted wires **86** and the resistance of each of the wires **86** as long as the resistance between the wires **86** is larger than that of each of the wires **86**. For instance, the contact resistance may be increased by using production equipment for the wires **86** and production equipment for the stator **50** (i.e., an armature) of the rotating electrical machine **10** as 35 discrete devices to cause the wires **86** to be oxidized during a transport time or a work interval.

Each of the conductors 82 is, as described above, of a low-profile or flattened rectangular shape in cross section. The multiple conductors 82 are arranged in the radial 40 direction. Each of the conductors 82 is made of a strand of the wires 86 each of which is formed by a self-bonding coating wire equipped with, for example, a fusing or bonding layer or an insulating layer and which are twisted with the bonding layers fused together. Each of the conductors 82 45 may alternatively be made by forming twisted wires with no bonding layer or twisted self-bonding coating wires into a desired shape using synthetic resin. The insulating coating **82**b of each of the conductors **82** may have a thickness of 80 μm to 100 μm which is larger than that of a coating of typical 50 wire (i.e., 5 μm to 40 μm). In this case, a required degree of insulation between the conductors 82 is achieved even if no insulating sheet is interposed between the conductors 82.

It is also advisable that the insulating coating 82b be higher in degree of insulation than the insulating layer of the 55 wire 86 to achieve insulation between the phase windings. For instance, the polymer insulating layer of the wire 86 has a thickness of, for example, 5  $\mu$ m. In this case, the thickness of the insulating coating 82b of the conductor 82 is preferably selected to be  $80 \, \mu$ m to  $100 \, \mu$ m to achieve the insulation 60 between the phase windings.

Each of the conductors **82** may alternatively be made of a bundle of the untwisted wires **86**. In brief, each of the conductors **82** may be made of a bundle of the wires **86** whose entire lengths are twisted, whose portions are twisted, or whose entire lengths are untwisted. Each of the conductors **82** constituting the conductor portion is, as described

24

above, made of a bundle of the wires 86. The resistance between the wires 86 is larger than that of each of the wires 86

The conductors **82** are each bent and arranged in a given pattern in the circumferential direction of the stator winding 51, thereby forming the phase-windings of the stator winding 51. The stator winding 51, as illustrated in FIG. 12, includes the coil side portion 53 and the coil ends 54 and 55. The conductors 82 have the straight sections 83 which extend straight in the axial direction of the stator winding 51 and form the coil side portion 53. The conductors 82 have the turns 84 which are arranged outside the coil side portion 53 in the axial direction and form the coil ends 54 and 55. Each of the conductor 82 is made of a wave-shaped string of conductor formed by alternately arranging the straight sections 83 and the turns 84. The straight sections 83 are arranged to face the magnet unit 42 in the radial direction. The straight sections 83 are arranged at a given interval away from each other and joined together using the turns 84 located outside the magnet unit 42 in the axial direction. The straight sections 83 correspond to a magnet facing portion.

In this embodiment, the stator winding 51 is shaped in the form of an annular distributed winding. In the coil side portion 53, the straight sections 83 are arranged at an interval away from each other which corresponds to each pole pair of the magnet unit 42 for each phase. In each of the coil ends 54 and 55, the straight sections 83 for each phase are joined together by the turn 84 which is of a V-shape. The straight sections 83 which are paired for each pole pair are opposite to each other in a direction of flow of electrical current. A respective two of the straight sections 83 which are joined together by each of the turns 84 are different between the coil end 54 and the coil end 55. The joints of the straight sections 83 by the turns 84 are arranged in the circumferential direction on each of the coil ends 54 and 55 to complete the stator winding in a hollow cylindrical shape.

More specifically, the stator winding 51 is made up of two pairs of the conductors 82 for each phase. The stator winding 51 is equipped with a first three-phase winding set including the U-phase winding, the V-phase winding, and the W-phase winding and a second three-phase phase winding set including the X-phase winding, the Y-phase winding, and the Z-phase winding. The first three-phase phase winding set and the second three-phase winding set are arranged adjacent each other in the radial direction in the form of two layers. If the number of phases of the stator winding 51 is defined as S (i.e., 6 in this embodiment), the number of the conductors 82 for each phase is defined as m, 2×S×m=2Sm conductors 82 are used for each pole pair in the stator winding 51. The rotating electrical machine in this embodiment is designed so that the number of phases S is 6, the number m is 4, and 8 pole pairs are used. 6×4×8=192 conductors 82 are arranged in the circumferential direction of the stator core 52.

The stator winding 51 in FIG. 12 is designed to have the coil side portion 53 which has the straight sections 82 arranged in the form of two overlapping layers disposed adjacent each other in the radial direction. Each of the coil ends 54 and 55 has a respective two of the turns 84 which extend from the radially overlapping straight sections 82 in opposite circumferential directions. In other words, the conductors 82 arranged adjacent each other in the radial direction are opposite to each other in direction in which the turns 84 extend except for ends of the stator winding 51.

A winding structure of the conductors 82 of the stator winding 51 will be described below in detail. In this embodiment, the conductors 82 formed in the shape of a wave

winding are arranged in the form of a plurality of layers (e.g., two layers) disposed adjacent or overlapping each other in the radial direction. FIGS. 15(a) and 15(b) illustrate the layout of the conductors 82 which form the  $n^{th}$  layer. FIG. 15(a) shows the configurations of the conductor 82, as 5 the side of the stator winding 51 is viewed. FIG. 15(b) shows the configurations of the conductors 82 as viewed in the axial direction of the stator winding 51. In FIGS. 15(a) and 15(b), locations of the conductor groups 81 are indicated by symbols D1, D2, D3, ..., and D9. For the sake of simplicity 10 of disclosure, FIGS. 15(a) and 15(b) show only three conductors 82 which will be referred to herein as the first conductor 82\_A, the second conductor 82\_B, and the third conductor 82\_C.

The conductors 82 A to 82 C have the straight sections 15 83 arranged at a location of the n<sup>th</sup> layer, in other words, at the same position in the circumferential direction. Every two of the straight sections 82 which are arranged at 6 pitches (corresponding to 3×m pairs) away from each other are joined together by one of the turns 84. In other words, in the 20 conductors 82\_A to 82\_C, an outermost two of the seven straight sections 83 arranged in the circumferential direction of the stator winding 51 on the same circle defined about the center of the rotor 40 are joined together using one of the turns 84. For instance, in the first conductor 82 A, the 25 straight sections 83 placed at the locations D1 and D7 are joined together by the inverse V-shaped turn 84. The conductors 82\_B and 82\_C are arranged at an interval equivalent to an interval between a respective adjacent two of the straight sections 83 away from each other in the circumfer- 30 ential direction at the location of the n<sup>th</sup> layer. In this layout, the conductors 82\_A to 82\_C are placed at a location of the same layer, thereby resulting in a risk that the turns 84 thereof may physically interfere with each other. In order to alleviate such a risk, each of the turns 84 of the conductors 35 82\_A to 82\_C in this embodiment is shaped to have an interference avoiding portion formed by offsetting a portion of the turn 84 in the radial direction.

Specifically, the turn **84** of each of the conductors **82**\_A to **82**\_C includes the slant portion **84**a, the head portion **84**b, 40 the slant portion **84**c, and the return portion **84**d. The slant portion **84**a extends in the circumferential direction of the same circle (which will also be referred to as a first circle). The head portion **84** extends from the slant portion **84**a radially inside the first circle (i.e., upward in FIG. **15**(b)) to 45 reach another circle (which will also be referred to as a second circle). The slant portion **84**c extends in the circumferential direction of the second circle. The return portion **84**d returns from the second circle back to the first circle. The head portion **84**b, the slant portion **84**c, and the return portion **84**d define the interference avoiding portion. The slant portion **84**c may be arranged radially outside the slant portion **84**a.

In other words, each of the conductors  $82\_A$  to  $82\_C$  has the turn 84 shaped to have the slant portion 84a and the slant portion 84a which are arranged on opposite sides of the head portion 84b at the center in the circumferential direction. The locations of the slant portions 84a and 84b are different from each other in the radial direction (i.e., a direction perpendicular to the drawing of FIG. 15(a) or a vertical 60 direction in FIG. 15(b)). For instance, the turn 84 of the first conductor  $82\_A$  is shaped to extend from the location D1 on the  $n^{th}$  layer in the circumferential direction, be bent at the head portion 84b that is the center of the circumferential length of the turn 84 in the radial direction (e.g., radially 65 inwardly), be bent again in the circumferential direction, and then be

26

bent at the return portion **84***d* in the radial direction (e.g., radially outwardly) to reach the location D7 on the n<sup>th</sup> layer.

With the above arrangements, the slant portions **84***a* of the conductors **82**\_A to **82**\_C are arranged vertically or downward in the order of the first conductor **82**\_A, the second conductor **82**\_B, and the third conductor **82**\_C. The head portions **84***b* change the order of the locations of the conductors **82**\_A to **82**\_C in the vertical direction, so that the slant portions **84***c* are arranged vertically or downward in the order of the third conductor **82**\_3, the second conductor **82**\_B, and the first conductor **82**\_A. This layout achieves an arrangement of the conductors **82**\_A to **82**\_C in the circumferential direction without any physical interference with each other.

In the structure wherein the conductors 82 are laid to overlap each other in the radial direction to form the conductor group 81, the turns 84 leading to a radially innermost one and a radially outermost one of the straight sections 83 forming the two or more layers are preferably located radially outside the straight sections 83. In a case where the conductors 83 forming the two or more layers are bent in the same radial direction near boundaries between ends of the turns 84 and the straight sections 83, the conductors 83 are preferably shaped not to deteriorate the insulation therebetween due to physical interference of the conductors 83 with each other.

In the example of FIGS. **15**(a) and **15**(b), the conductors **82** laid on each other in the radial direction are bent radially at the return portions **84**d of the turns **84** at the location D7 to D9. It is advisable that the conductor **82** of the  $n^{th}$  layer and the conductor **82** of the  $n+1^{th}$  layer be bent, as illustrated in FIG. **16**, at radii of curvature different from each other. Specifically, the radius of curvature R1 of the conductor **82** of the  $n^{th}$  layer is preferably selected to be smaller than the radius of curvature R2 of the conductor **82** of the  $n+1^{th}$  layer.

Additionally, radial displacements of the conductor **82** of the n<sup>th</sup> layer and the conductor **82** of the n+1<sup>th</sup> layer are preferably selected to be different from each other. If the amount of radial displacement of the conductor **82** of the n<sup>th</sup> layer is defined as S1, and the amount of radial displacement of the conductor **82** of the n+1<sup>th</sup> layer located radially outside the nth layer defined as S2, the amount of radial displacement S1 is preferably selected to be greater than the amount of radial displacement S2.

The above layout of the conductors 82 eliminates the risk of interference with each other, thereby ensuring a required degree of insulation between the conductors 82 even when the conductors 82 laid on each other in the radial direction are bent in the same direction.

The structure of the magnet unit 42 of the rotor 40 will be described below. In this embodiment, the magnet unit 42 is made of permanent magnets in which a remanent flux density Br=1.0 T, and an intrinsic coercive force Hcj=400 kA/m. The permanent magnets used in this embodiment are implemented by sintered magnets formed by sintering grains of magnetic material and compacting them into a given shape and have the following specifications. The intrinsic coercive force Hcj on a J-H curve is 400 kA/m or more. The remanent flux density Br on the J-H curve is 1.0 T or more. Magnets designed so that when 5,000 to 10,000 AT is applied thereto by phase-to-phase excitation, a magnetic distance between paired poles, i.e., between a N-pole and an S-pole, in other words, of a path in which a magnetic flux flows between the N-pole and the S-pole, a portion lying in the magnet has a length of 25 mm may be used to meet a relation of Hcj=10000 A without becoming demagnetized.

In other words, the magnet unit **42** is engineered so that a saturation magnetic flux density Js is 1.2 T or more, a grain size is 10  $\mu$ m or less, and a relation of Js×a≥1.0 T is met where a is an orientation ratio.

27

The magnet unit 42 will be additionally described below. 5 The magnet unit 42 (i.e., magnets) has a feature that Js meets a relation of 2.15 T≥Js≥1.2 T. In other words, magnets used in the magnet unit 42 may be FeNi magnets having NdFe11TiN, Nd2Fe14B, Sm2Fe17N3, or L10 crystals. Note that samarium-cobalt magnets, such as SmCo5, FePt, 10 Dy2Fe14B, or CoPt magnets can not be used. When magnets in which high Js characteristics of neodymium are slightly lost, but a high degree of coercive force of Dy is ensured using the heavy rare earth dysprosium, like in isomorphous compounds, such as Dy2Fe14B and Nd2Fe14B, sometimes 15 meets a relation of 2.15 T≥Js≥1.2 T, they may be used in the magnet unit 42. Such a type of magnet will also be referred to herein as [Nd1-xDyx]2Fe14B]. Further, a magnet contacting different types of compositions, in other words, a magnet made from two or more types of materials, such as 20 FeNi and Sm2Fe17N3, may be used to meet a relation of 2.15 T≥Js≥1.2 T. A mixed magnet made by adding a small amount of, for example, Dy2Fe14B in which Js<1 T to an Nd2Fe14B magnet in which Js=1.6 T, meaning that Js is sufficient to enhance the coercive force, may also be used to 25 meet a relation of 2.15 T≥Js≥1.2 T.

In use of the rotating electrical machine at a temperature outside a temperature range of human activities which is higher than, for example, 60° C. exceeding temperatures of deserts, for example, within a passenger compartment of a 30 vehicle where the temperature may rise to 80° C. in summer, the magnet preferably contains FeNi or Sm2Fe17N3 components which are less dependent on temperature. This is because motor characteristics are greatly changed by temperature-dependent factors thereof in motor operations 35 within a range of approximately -40° which is within a range experienced by societies in Northern Europe to 60° C. or more experienced in desert regions or at 180 to 240° C. that is a heat resistance temperature of the enamel coating, which leads to a difficulty in achieving a required control 40 operation using the same motor driver. The use of FeNi containing the above described L10 crystals or Sm2Fe17N3 magnets will result in a decrease in load on the motor driver because characteristics thereof have temperature-dependent factors lower than half that of Nd2Fe14B magnets.

Additionally, the magnet unit 42 is engineered to use the above described magnet mixing so that a particle size of fine powder before being magnetically oriented is lower than or equal to 10 µm and higher than or equal to a size of single-domain particles. The coercive force of a magnet is 50 usually increased by decreasing the size of powered particles thereof to a few hundred nm. In recent years, smallest possible particles have been used. If the particles of the magnet are too small, the BHmax (i.e., the maximum energy product) of the magnet will be decreased due to oxidization 55 thereof. It is, thus, preferable that the particle size of the magnet is higher than or equal to the size of the singledomain particles. The particle size being only up to the size of the single-domain particles is known to increase the coercive force of the magnet. The particle size, as referred 60 to herein, refers to the diameter or size of fine powdered particles in a magnetic orientation operation in production processes of magnets.

Each of the first magnet 91 and the second magnet 92 of the magnet unit 42 are made of sintered magnets formed by 65 firing or heating magnetic powder at high temperatures and compacting it. The sintering is achieved so as to meet 28

conditions where the saturation magnetization Js of the magnet unit 42 is 1.2 T (Tesla) or more, the particle size of the first magnet 91 and the second magnet 92 is 10 µm or less, and Js×a is higher than or equal to 1.0 T (Tesla) where a is an orientation ratio. Each of the first magnet 91 and the second magnet 92 are also sintered to meet the following conditions. By performing the magnetic orientation in the magnetic orientation operation in the production processes of the first magnet 91 and the second magnet 92, they have an orientation ratio different to the definition of orientation of magnetic force in a magnetization operation for isotropic magnets. The magnet unit 42 in this embodiment is designed to have the saturation magnetization Js more than or equal to 1.2 T and the orientation ratio a of the first magnet 91 and the second magnet 92 which is high to meet a relation of Jr≥Js×a≥1.0 T. The orientation ratio a, as referred to herein, is defined in the following way. If each of the first magnet 91 and the second magnet 92 has six easy axes of magnetization, five of the easy axes of magnetization are oriented in the same direction A10, and a remaining one of the easy axes of magnetization is oriented in the direction B10 angled at 90 degrees to the direction A10, then a relation of a=5/6is met. Alternatively, if each of the first magnet 91 and the second magnet 92 has six easy axes of magnetization, five of the easy axes of magnetization are oriented in the same direction A10, and a remaining one of the easy axes of magnetization is oriented in the direction B10 angled at 45 degrees to the direction A10, then a relation of a=(5+ 0.707)/6 is met since a component oriented in the direction A10 is expressed by  $\cos 45^{\circ}=0.707$ . The first magnet 91 and the second magnet 92 in this embodiment are, as described above, each made using sintering techniques, but however, they may be produced in another way as long as the above conditions are satisfied. For instance, a method of forming an MQ3 magnet may be used.

In this embodiment, permanent magnets are used which are magnetically oriented to control the easy axis of magnetization thereof, thereby enabling a magnetic circuit length within the magnets to be longer than that within typical linearly oriented magnets which produces a magnetic flux density of 1.0 T or more. In other words, the magnetic circuit length for one pole pair in the magnets in this embodiment may be achieved using magnets with a small volume. Additionally, a range of reversible flux loss in the magnets is not lost when subjected to severe high temperatures, as compared with use of typical linearly oriented magnets. The inventors of this application have found that characteristics similar to those of anisotropic magnets are obtained even using prior art magnets.

The easy axis of magnetization represents a crystal orientation in which a crystal is easy to magnetize in a magnet. The orientation of the easy axis of magnetization in the magnet, as referred to herein, is a direction in which an orientation ratio is 50% or more where the orientation ratio indicates the degree to which easy axes of magnetization of crystals are aligned with each other or a direction of an average of magnetic orientations in the magnet.

The magnet unit 42 is, as clearly illustrated in FIGS. 8 and 9, of an annular shape and arranged inside the magnet holder 41 (specifically, radially inside the cylinder 43). The magnet unit 42 is equipped with the first magnets 91 and the second magnets 92 which are each made of a polar anisotropic magnet. Each of the first magnets 91 and each of the second magnets 92 are different in magnetic polarity from each other. The first magnets 91 and the second magnets 92 are arranged alternately in the circumferential direction of the magnet unit 42. Each of the first magnets 91 is engineered

to have a portion creating an N-pole near the stator winding 51. Each of the second magnets 92 is engineered to have a portion creating an S-pole near the stator winding 51. The first magnets 91 and the second magnets 92 are each made of, for example, a permanent rare earth magnet, such as a 5 neodymium magnet.

Each of the magnets 91 and 92 is engineered to have a direction of magnetization (which will also be referred to below as a magnetization direction) which extends in an annular shape in between a d-axis (i.e., a direct-axis) and a 10 q-axis (i.e., a quadrature-axis) in a known d-q coordinate system where the d-axis represents the center of a magnetic pole, and the q-axis represents a magnetic boundary between the N-pole and the S-pole, in other words, where a density of magnetic flux is zero Tesla. In each of the magnets 91 and 15 92, the magnetization direction is oriented in the radial direction of the annular magnet unit 42 Close to the d-axis and also oriented in the circumferential direction of the annular magnet unit 42 Closer to the q-axis. This layout will also be described below in detail. Each of the magnets 91 20 and 92, as can be seen in FIG. 9, includes a first portion 250 and two second portions 260 arranged on opposite sides of the first portion 250 in the circumferential direction of the magnet unit 42. The first portion 250 is located closer to the d-axis than the second portions 260 are. The second portions 25 260 are arranged closer to the q-axis than the first portion 250 is. The direction in which the easy axis of magnetization 300 extends in the first portion 250 is oriented more parallel to the d-axis than the direction in which the easy axis of magnetization 310 extends in the second portions 260. To 30 say it in a different way, the easy axis of magnetization has a first portion lying in the first portion 250 of each of the magnets 91 and 92 and second portions lying in the second portions 260 of each of the magnets 91 and 92. The first portion of the easy axis of magnetization extends more 35 parallel to the d-axis than the second portions of the easy axis of magnetization do. In other words, the magnet unit 42 is engineered so that an angle  $\theta$ 11 which the easy axis of magnetization 300 in the first portion 250 makes with the d-axis is selected to be smaller than an angle  $\theta$ 12 which the 40 magnets 91 and 92 functions to enhance the magnet mageasy axis of magnetization 310 in the second portion 260 makes with the q-axis.

More specifically, if a direction from the stator 50 (i.e., an armature) toward the magnet unit 42 on the d-axis is defined to be positive, the angle  $\theta 11$  represents an angle which the 45 easy axis of magnetization 300 makes with the d-axis. Similarly, if a direction from the stator **50** (i.e., an armature) toward the magnet unit 42 on the q-axis is defined to be positive, the angle  $\theta$ 12 represents an angle which the easy axis of magnetization 310 makes with the q-axis. In this 50 embodiment, each of the angle  $\theta$ 11 and the angle  $\theta$ 12 is set to be 90° or less. Each of the easy axes of magnetization 300 and 310, as referred to herein, is defined in the following way. If in each of the magnets 91 and 92, a first one of the easy axes of magnetization is oriented in a direction A11, 55 and a second one of the easy axes of magnetization is oriented in a direction B11, an absolute value of cosine of an angle  $\theta$  which the direction A11 and the direction B11 make with each other (i.e.,  $|\cos \theta|$ ) is defined as the easy axis of magnetization 300 or the easy axis of magnetization 310.

The magnets 91 are different in easy axis of magnetization from the magnets 92 in regions close to the d-axis and the q-axis. Specifically, in the region close to the d-axis, the direction of the easy axis of magnetization is oriented approximately parallel to the d-axis, while in the region 65 close to the q-axis, the direction of the easy axis of magnetization is oriented approximately perpendicular to the

q-axis. Annular magnetic paths are created according to the directions of easy axes of magnetization. In each of the magnets 91 and 92, the easy axis of magnetization in the region close to the d-axis may be oriented parallel to the d-axis, while the easy axis of magnetization in the region close to the q-axis may be oriented perpendicular to the

30

Each of the magnets 91 and 92 is shaped to have a first peripheral surface facing the stator 50 (i.e., a lower surface viewed in FIG. 9 which will also be referred to as a stator-side outer surface) and a second peripheral surface facing the q-axis in the circumferential direction. The first and second peripheral surfaces function as magnetic flux acting surfaces into and from which magnetic flux flows. The magnetic paths are each created to extend between the magnetic flux acting surfaces (i.e., between the stator-side outer surface and the second peripheral surface facing the q-axis).

In the magnet unit 42, a magnetic flux flows in an annular shape between a respective adjacent two of the N-poles and the S-poles of the magnets 91 and 92, so that each of the magnetic paths has an increased length, as compared with, for example, radial anisotropic magnets. A distribution of the magnetic flux density will, therefore, exhibit a shape similar to a sine wave illustrated in FIG. 17. This facilitates concentration of magnetic flux around the center of the magnetic pole unlike a distribution of magnetic flux density of a radial anisotropic magnet demonstrated in FIG. 18 as a comparative example, thereby enabling the degree of torque produced by the rotating electrical machine 10 to be increased. It has also been found that the magnet unit 42 in this embodiment has the distribution of the magnetic flux density distinct from that of a typical Halbach array magnet. In FIGS. 17 and 18, a horizontal axis indicates the electrical angle, while a vertical axis indicates the magnetic flux density. 90° on the horizontal axis represents the d-axis (i.e., the center of the magnetic pole). 0° and 180° on the horizontal axis represent the q-axis.

Accordingly, the above described structure of each of the netic flux thereof on the d-axis and reduce a change in magnetic flux near the q-axis. This enables the magnets 91 and 92 to be produced which have a smooth change in surface magnetic flux from the q-axis to the d-axis on each magnetic pole.

The sine wave matching percentage in the distribution of the magnetic flux density is preferably set to, for example, 40% or more. This improves the amount of magnetic flux around the center of a waveform of the distribution of the magnetic flux density as compared with a radially oriented magnet or a parallel oriented magnet in which the sine wave matching percentage is approximately 30%. By setting the sine wave matching percentage to be 60% or more, the amount of magnetic flux around the center of the waveform is improved, as compared with a concentrated magnetic flux array, such as the Halbach array.

In the radial anisotropic magnet demonstrated in FIG. 18, the magnetic flux density changes sharply near the q-axis. The more sharp the change in magnetic flux density, the more an eddy current generated in the stator winding 51 will increase. The magnetic flux close to the stator winding 51 also sharply changes. In contrast, the distribution of the magnetic flux density in this embodiment has a waveform approximating a sine wave. A change in magnetic flux density near the q-axis is, therefore, smaller than that in the radial anisotropic magnet near the q-axis. This minimizes the generation of the eddy current.

The magnet unit 42 Creates a magnetic flux oriented perpendicular to the magnetic flux acting surface 280 close to the stator 50 near the d-axis (i.e., the center of the magnetic pole) in each of the magnets 91 and 92. Such a magnetic flux extends in an arc-shape farther away from the d-axis as departing from the magnetic flux acting surface 280 close to the stator 50. The more perpendicular to the magnetic flux acting surface the magnetic flux extends, the stronger the magnetic flux is. The rotating electrical machine 10 in this embodiment is, as described above, designed to shape each of the conductor groups 81 to have a decreased thickness in the radial direction, so that the radial center of each of the conductor groups 81 is located close to the magnetic flux acting surface of the magnet unit 42, thereby 15 causing the strong magnetic flux to be applied to the stator **50** from the rotor **40**.

The stator **50** has the cylindrical stator core **52** arranged radially inside the stator winding **51**, that is, on the opposite side of the stator winding **51** to the rotor **40**. This causes the 20 magnetic flux extending from the magnetic flux acting surface of each of the magnets **91** and **92** to be attracted by the stator core **52**, so that it circulates through the magnetic path partially including the stator core **52**. This enables the orientation of the magnetic flux and the magnetic path to be 25 optimized.

Steps to assemble the bearing unit 20, the housing 30, the rotor 40, the stator 50, and the inverter unit 60 illustrated in FIG. 5 will be described below as a production method of the rotating electrical machine 10. The inverter unit 60 is, as 30 illustrated in FIG. 6, equipped with the unit base 61 and the electrical components 62. Operation processes including installation processes for the unit base 61 and the electrical components 62 will be explained. In the following discussion, an assembly of the stator 50 and the inverter unit 60 35 will be referred to as a first unit. An assembly of the bearing unit 20, the housing 30, and the rotor 40 will be referred to as a second unit.

The production processes include:

- a first step of installing the electrical components **62** 40 radially inside the unit base **61**;
- a second step of installing the unit base **61** radially inside the stator **50** to make the first unit;
- a third step of inserting the attaching portion **44** of the rotor **40** into the bearing unit **20** installed in the housing 45 **30** to make the second unit;
- a fourth step of installing the first unit radially inside the second unit; and
- a fifth step of fastening the housing 30 and the unit base
  61 together. The order in which the above steps are 50
  performed is the first step→the second step→the third
  step→the fourth step→the fifth step.

In the above production method, the bearing unit 20, the housing 30, the rotor 40, the stator 50, and the inverter unit 60 are assembled as a plurality of sub-assemblies, and the 55 sub-assemblies are assembled, thereby facilitating handling thereof and achieving completion of inspection of each sub-assembly. This enables an efficient assembly line to be established and thus facilitates multi-product production planning.

In the first step, a high thermal conductivity material is applied or adhered to at least one of the radial inside of the unit base **61** and the radial outside of the electrical components **62**. Subsequently, the electrical components may be mounted on the unit base **61**. This achieves efficient transfer of heat, as generated by the semiconductor modules **66**, to the unit base **61**.

32

In the third step, an insertion operation for the rotor 40 may be achieved with the housing 30 and the rotor 40 arranged coaxially with each other. Specifically, the housing 30 and the rotor 40 are assembled while sliding one of the housing 30 and the rotor 40 along a jig which positions the outer peripheral surface of the rotor 40 (i.e., the outer peripheral surface of the magnetic holder 41) or the inner peripheral surface of the rotor 40 (i.e., the inner peripheral surface of the magnet unit 42) with respect to, for example, the inner peripheral surface of the housing 30. This achieves the assembly of heavy-weight parts without exertion of unbalanced load to the bearing unit 20. This results in improvement of reliability in operation of the bearing unit 20.

In the fourth step, the first unit and the second unit may be installed while being placed coaxially with each other. Specifically, the first unit and the second unit are installed while sliding one of the first unit and the second unit along a jig which positions the inner peripheral surface of the unit base 61 with respect to, for example, the inner peripheral surfaces of the rotor 40 and the attaching portion 44. This achieves the installation of the first and second units without any physical interference therebetween within a small clearance between the rotor 40 and the stator 50, thereby eliminating risks of defects caused by the installation, such as physical damage to the stator winding 51 or damage to the permanent magnets.

The above steps may alternatively be scheduled as the second step→the third step→the fourth step→the fifth step→the first step. In this order, the delicate electrical components 62 are finally installed, thereby minimizing stress on the electrical components in the installation processes.

The structure of a control system for controlling an operation of the rotating electrical machine 10 will be described below. FIG. 19 is an electrical circuit diagram of the control system for the rotating electrical machine 10. FIG. 20 is a functional block diagram which illustrates control steps performed by the controller 110.

FIG. 19 illustrates two sets of three-phase windings 51a and 51b. The three-phase winding 51a includes a U-phase winding, a V-phase winding, and a W-phase winding. The three-phase winding 51b includes an X-phase winding, a Y-phase winding, and a Z-phase winding. The first inverter 101 and the second inverter 102 are provided as electrical power converters for the three-phase windings 51a and 51b, respectively. The inverters 101 and 102 are made of bridge circuits with as many upper and lower arms as there are the phase-windings. The current delivered to the phase windings of the stator winding 51 is regulated by turning on or off switches (i.e., semiconductor switches) mounted on the upper and lower arms.

The dc power supply 103 and the smoothing capacitor 104 are connected parallel to the inverters 101 and 102. The dc power supply 103 is made of, for example, a plurality of series-connected cells. The switches of the inverters 101 and 102 correspond to the semiconductor modules 66 in FIG. 1. The capacitor 104 corresponds to the capacitor module 68 in FIG. 1.

The controller 110 is equipped with a microcomputer made of a CPU and memories and works to perform control energization by turning on or off the switches of the inverters 101 and 102 using several types of measured information measured in the rotating electrical machine 10 or requests for a motor mode or a generator mode of the rotating electrical machine 10. The controller 110 corresponds to the control device 77 shown in FIG. 6. The measured informa-

tion about the rotating electrical machine 10 includes, for example, an angular position (i.e., an electrical angle) of the rotor 40 measured by an angular position sensor, such as a resolver, a power supply voltage (i.e., voltage inputted into the inverters) measured by a voltage sensor, and electrical 5 current delivered to each of the phase-windings, as measured by a current sensor. The controller 110 produces and outputs an operation signal to operate each of the switches of the inverters 101 and 102. A request for electrical power generation is a request for driving the rotating electrical 10 machine 10 in a regenerative mode, for example, in a case where the rotating electrical machine 10 is used as a power source for a vehicle.

The first inverter 101 is equipped with a series-connected part made up of an upper arm switch Sp and a lower arm 15 switch Sn for each of the three-phase windings: the U-phase winding, the V-phase winding, and the W-phase winding. The upper arm switches Sp are connected at high-potential terminals thereof to a positive terminal of the dc power supply 103. The lower arm switches Sn are connected at 20 low-potential terminals thereof to a negative terminal (i.e., ground) of the dc power supply 103. Intermediate joints of the upper arm switches Sp and the lower arm switches Sn are connected to ends of the U-phase winding, the V-phase winding, and the W-phase winding. The U-phase winding, 25 the V-phase winding, and the W-phase winding are connected in the form of a star connection (i.e., Y-connection). The other ends of the U-phase winding, the V-phase winding, and the W-phase winding are connected with each other at a neutral point.

The second inverter 102 is, like the first inverter 101, equipped with a series-connected part made up of an upper arm switch Sp and a lower arm switch Sn for each of the three-phase windings: the X-phase winding, the Y-phase winding, and the Z-phase winding. The upper arm switches 35 Sp are connected at high-potential terminals thereof to the positive terminal of the dc power supply 103. The lower arm switches Sn are connected at low-potential terminals thereof to the negative terminal (i.e., ground) of the dc power supply 103. Intermediate joints of the upper arm switches Sp and 40 the lower arm switches Sn are connected to ends of the X-phase winding, the Y-phase winding, and the Z-phase winding. The X-phase winding, the Y-phase winding, and the Z-phase winding are connected in the form of a star X-phase winding, the Y-phase winding, and the Z-phase winding are connected with each other at a neutral point.

FIG. 20 illustrates a current feedback control operation to control electrical currents delivered to the U-phase winding, the V-phase winding, and the W-phase winding and a current 50 feedback control operation to control electrical currents delivered to the X-phase winding, the Y-phase winding, and the Z-phase winding. The control operation for the U-phase winding, the V-phase winding, and the W-phase winding will first be discussed.

In FIG. 20, the current command determiner 111 uses a torque-dq map to determine current command values for the d-axis and the q-axis using a torque command value in the motor mode of the rotating electrical machine 10 (which will also be referred to as a motor-mode torque command value), 60 a torque command value in the generator mode of the rotating electrical machine 10 (which will be referred to as a generator-mode torque command value), and an electrical angular velocity ω derived by differentiating an electrical angle  $\theta$  with respect to time. The current command deter- 65 miner 111 is shared between the U-, V-, and W-phase windings and the X-, Y-, and W-phase windings. The gen-

erator-mode torque command value is a regenerative torque command value in a case where the rotating electrical machine 10 is used as a power source of a vehicle.

The d-q converter 112 works to convert currents (i.e., three phase currents), as measured by current sensors mounted for the respective phase windings, into a d-axis current and a q-axis current that are components in a two-dimensional rotating Cartesian coordinate system in which a d-axis is defined as a direction of an axis of a magnetic field or field direction.

The d-axis current feedback control device 113 determines a command voltage for the d-axis as a manipulated variable for bringing the d-axis current into agreement with the current command value for the d-axis in a feedback mode. The q-axis current feedback control device 114 determines a command voltage for the q-axis as a manipulated variable for bringing the q-axis current into agreement with the current command value for the q-axis in a feedback mode. The feedback control devices 113 and 114 calculates the command voltage as a function of a deviation of each of the d-axis current and the q-axis current from a corresponding one of the current command values using PI feedback techniques.

The three-phase converter 115 works to convert the command values for the d-axis and the q-axis into command values for the U-phase, V-phase, and W-phase windings. Each of the devices 111 to 115 is engineered as a feedback controller to perform a feedback control operation for a fundamental current in the d-q transformation theory. The command voltages for the U-phase, V-phase, and W-phase windings are feedback control values.

The operation signal generator 116 uses the known triangle wave carrier comparison to produce operation signals for the first inverter 101 as a function of the three-phase command voltages. Specifically, the operation signal generator 116 works to produce switch operation signals (i.e., duty signals) for the upper and lower arms for the threephase windings (i.e., the U-, V-, and W-phase windings) under PWM control based on comparison of levels of signals derived by normalizing the three-phase command voltages using the power supply voltage with a level of a carrier signal, such as a triangle wave signal.

The same structure as described above is provided for the connection (i.e., Y-connection). The other ends of the 45 X-, Y-, and Z-phase windings. The d-q converter 122 works to convert currents (i.e., three phase currents), as measured by current sensors mounted for the respective phase windings, into a d-axis current and a q-axis current that are components in the two-dimensional rotating Cartesian coordinate system in which the d-axis is defined as the direction of the axis of the magnetic field.

The d-axis current feedback control device 123 determines a command voltage for the d-axis. The q-axis current feedback control device 124 determines a command voltage 55 for the q-axis. The three-phase converter 125 works to convert the command values for the d-axis and the q-axis into command values for the X-phase, Y-phase, and Z-phase windings. The operation signal generator 126 produces operation signals for the second inverter 102 as a function of the three-phase command voltages. Specifically, the operation signal generator 126 works to switch operation signals (i.e., duty signals) for the upper and lower arms for the three-phase windings (i.e., the X-, Y-, and Z-phase windings) based on comparison of levels of signals derived by normalizing the three-phase command voltages using the power supply voltage with a level of a carrier signal, such as a triangle wave signal.

The driver 117 works to turn on or off the switches Sp and Sn in the inverters 101 and 102 in response to the switch operation signals produced by the operation signal generators 116 and 126.

Subsequently, a torque feedback control operation will be described below. This operation is to increase an output of the rotating electrical machine 10 and reduce torque loss in the rotating electrical machine 10, for example, in a high-speed and high-output range wherein output voltages from the inverters 101 and 102 rise. The controller 110 selects one of the torque feedback control operation and the current feedback control operation and perform the selected one as a function of an operating condition of the rotating electrical machine 10

FIG. 21 shows the torque feedback control operation for the U-, V-, and W-phase windings and the torque feedback control operation for the X-, Y-, and Z-phase windings. In FIG. 21, the same reference numbers as employed in FIG. 20 refer to the same parts, and explanation thereof in detail will be omitted here. The control operation for the U-, V-, and W-phase windings will be described first.

The voltage amplitude calculator 127 works to calculate a voltage amplitude command that is a command value of a degree of a voltage vector as a function of the motor-mode 25 torque command value or the generator-mode torque command value for the rotating electrical machine 10 and the electrical angular velocity  $\omega$  derived by differentiating the electrical angle  $\theta$  with respect to time.

The torque calculator **128***a* works to estimate a torque 30 value in the U-phase, V-phase, or the W-phase as a function of the d-axis current and the q-axis current converted by the d-q converter **112**. The torque calculator **128***a* may be designed to calculate the voltage amplitude command using a map listing relations among the d-axis current, the q-axis 35 current, and the voltage amplitude command.

The torque feedback controller **129***a* calculates a voltage phase command that is a command value for a phase of the voltage vector as a manipulated variable for bringing the estimated torque value into agreement with the motor-mode 40 torque command value or the generator-mode torque command value in the feedback mode. Specifically, the torque feedback controller **129***a* calculates the voltage phase command as a function of a deviation of the estimated torque value from the motor-mode torque command value or the 45 generator-mode torque command value using PI feedback techniques.

The operation signal generator 130a works to produce the operation signal for the first inverter 101 using the voltage amplitude command, the voltage phase command, and the electrical angle  $\theta$ . Specifically, the operation signal generator 130a calculates the command values for the three-phase windings based on the voltage amplitude command, the voltage phase command, and the electrical angle  $\theta$  and then generates switching operation signals for the upper and lower arms for the three-phase windings by means of PWM control based on comparison of levels of signals derived by normalizing the three-phase command voltages using the power supply voltage with a level of a carrier signal, such as a triangle wave signal.

The operation signal generator 130a may alternatively be designed to produce the switching operation signals using pulse pattern information that is map information about relations among the voltage amplitude command, the voltage phase command, the electrical angle  $\theta$ , and the switching operation signal, the voltage amplitude command, the voltage phase command, and the electrical angle  $\theta$ .

36

The same structure as described above is provided for the X-, Y-, and Z-phase windings. The torque calculator **128***b* works to estimate a torque value in the X-phase, Y-phase, or the Z-phase as a function of the d-axis current and the q-axis current converted by the d-q converter **122**.

The torque feedback controller 129b calculates a voltage phase command as a manipulated variable for bringing the estimated torque value into agreement with the motor-mode torque command value or the generator-mode torque command value in the feedback mode. Specifically, the torque feedback controller 129b calculates the voltage phase command as a function of a deviation of the estimated torque value from the motor-mode torque command value or the generator-mode torque command value using PI feedback techniques.

The operation signal generator 130b works to produce the operation signal for the second inverter 102 using the voltage amplitude command, the voltage phase command, and the electrical angle  $\theta$ . Specifically, the operation signal generator 130b calculates the command values for the three-phase windings based on the voltage amplitude command, the voltage phase command, and the electrical angle  $\theta$  and then generates the switching operation signals for the upper and lower arms for the three-phase windings by means of PWM control based on comparison of levels of signals derived by normalizing the three-phase command voltages using the power supply voltage with a level of a carrier signal, such as a triangle wave signal. The driver 117 then works to turn on or off the switches Sp and Sn for the three-phase windings in the inverters 101 and 102 in response to the switching operation signals derived by the operation signal generators 130a and 130b.

The operation signal generator 130b may alternatively be designed to produce the switching operation signals using pulse pattern information that is map information about relations among the voltage amplitude command, the voltage phase command, the electrical angle  $\theta$ , and the switching operation signal, the voltage amplitude command, the voltage phase command, and the electrical angle  $\theta$ .

The rotating electrical machine 10 has a risk that generation of an axial current may result in electrical erosion in the bearing 21 or 22. For example, when the stator winding 51 is excited or de-excited in response to the switching operation, a small switching time gap (i.e., switching unbalance) may occur, thereby resulting in distortion of magnetic flux, which leads to the electrical erosion in the bearings 21 and 22 retaining the rotating shaft 11. The distortion of magnetic flux depends upon the inductance of the stator 50 and creates an electromotive force oriented in the axial direction, which results in dielectric breakdown in the bearing 21 or 22 to develop the electrical erosion.

In order to avoid the electrical erosion, this embodiment is engineered to take three measures as discussed below. The first erosion avoiding measure is to reduce the inductance by designing the stator 50 to have a core-less structure and also to shape the magnetic flux in the magnet unit 42 to be smooth to minimize the electrical erosion. The second erosion avoiding measure is to retain the rotating shaft in a cantilever form to minimize the electrical erosion. The third erosion avoiding measure is to unify the annular stator winding 51 and the stator core 52 using molding techniques using a moulding material to minimize the electrical erosion. The first to third erosion avoiding measures will be described below in detail.

In the first erosion avoiding measure, the stator 50 is designed to have no teeth in gaps between the conductor groups 81 in the circumferential direction. The sealing

members 57 made of non-magnetic material are arranged in the gaps between the conductor groups 81 instead of teeth (iron cores) (see FIG. 10). This results in a decrease in inductance of the stator 50, thereby minimizing the distortion of magnetic flux caused by the switching time gap 5 occurring upon excitation of the stator winding 51 to reduce the electrical erosion in the bearings 21 and 22. The inductance on the d-axis is preferably less than that on the q-axis.

Additionally, each of the magnets 91 and 92 is magnetically oriented to have the easy axis of magnetization which 10 is directed near the d-axis to be more parallel to the d-axis than that near the q-axis (see FIG. 9). This strengthens the magnetic flux on the d-axis, thereby resulting in a smooth change in surface magnetic flux (i.e., an increase or decrease in magnetic flux) from the q-axis to the d-axis on each 15 magnetic pole of the magnets 91 and 92. This minimizes a sudden voltage change arising from the switching imbalance to avoid the electrical erosion.

In the second erosion avoiding measure, the rotating electrical machine 10 is designed to have the bearings 21 and 20 22 located away from the axial center of the rotor 40 toward one of the ends of the rotor 40 opposed to each other in the axial direction thereof (see FIG. 2). This minimizes the risk of the electrical erosion as compared with a case where a plurality of bearings are arranged outside axial ends of a 25 rotor. In other words, in the structure wherein the rotor has ends retained by the bearings, generation of a high-frequency magnetic flux results in creation of a closed circuit extending through the rotor, the stator, and the bearings (which are arranged axially outside the rotor). This leads to 30 a risk that the axial current may result in electrical erosion in the bearings. In contrast, the rotor 40 are retained by the plurality of bearings 21 and 22 in the cantilever form, so that the above closed circuit does not occur, thereby minimizing the electrical erosion in the bearings 21 and 22.

In addition to the above one-side layout of the bearings 21 and 22, the rotating electrical machine 10 also has the following structure. In the magnet holder 41, the intermediate portion 45 extending in the radial direction of the rotor 40 is equipped with the contact avoider which axially 40 extends to avoid physical contact with the stator 50 (see FIG. 2). This enables a closed circuit through which the axial current flows through the magnet holder 41 to be lengthened to increase the resistance thereof. This minimizes the risk of the electrical erosion of the bearings 21 and 22.

The retainer 23 for the bearing unit 20 is secured to the housing 30 and located on one axial end side of the rotor 40, while the housing 30 and the unit base 61 (i.e., a stator holder) are joined together on the other axial end of the rotor 40 (see FIG. 2). These arrangements properly achieve the 50 structure in which the bearings 21 and 22 are located only on the one end of the length of the rotating shaft 11. Additionally, the unit base 61 is connected to the rotating shaft 11 through the housing 30, so that the unit base 61 is located electrically away from the rotating shaft 11. An insulating 55 member such as resin may be disposed between the unit base 61 and the rotating shaft 11 electrically farther away from each other. This also minimizes the risk of the electrical erosion of the bearings 21 and 22.

The one-side layout of the bearings 21 and 22 in the rotating electrical machine 10 in this embodiment decreases the axial voltage applied to the bearings 21 and 22 and also decreases the potential difference between the rotor 40 and the stator 50. A decrease in the potential difference applied 65 to the bearings 21 and 22 is, thus, achieved without use of conductive grease in the bearings 21 and 22. The conductive

38

grease usually contains fine particles such as carbon particles, thus leading to a risk of generation of acoustic noise. In order to alleviate the above problem, this embodiment uses a non-conductive grease in the bearings 21 and 22 to minimize the acoustic noise in the bearings 21 and 22. For instance, in a case where the rotating electrical machine 10 is used with an electrical vehicle, it is usually required to take a measure to eliminate the acoustic noise. This embodiment is capable of properly taking such a measure.

In the third erosion avoiding measure, the stator winding 51 and the stator core 52 are unified together using a moulding material to minimize a positional error of the stator winding 51 in the stator 50 (see FIG. 11). The rotating electrical machine 10 in this embodiment is designed not to have inter-conductor members (e.g., teeth) between the conductor groups 81 arranged in the circumferential direction of the stator winding 51, thus leading to a concern about the positional error or misalignment of the stator winding 51. The misalignment of the conductor of the stator winding 51 may be minimized by unifying the stator winding 51 and the stator core 52 in the mold. This eliminates risks of the distortion of magnetic flux arising from the misalignment of the stator winding 51 and the electrical erosion in the bearings 21 and 22 resulting from the distortion of the magnetic flux.

The unit base 61 serving as a housing to firmly fix the stator core 52 is made of carbon fiber reinforced plastic (CFRP), thereby minimizing electrical discharge to the unit base 61 as compared with when the unit base 61 is made of aluminum, thereby avoiding electrical erosion.

An additional erosion avoiding measure may be taken to make at least one of the outer race 25 and the inner race 26 of each of the bearings 21 and 22 using a ceramic material or alternatively to install an insulating sleeve outside the 35 outer race 25.

Other embodiments will be described below in terms of differences between themselves and the first embodiment.

# Second Embodiment

In this embodiment, the polar anisotropic structure of the magnet unit 42 of the rotor 40 is changed and will be described below in detail.

The magnet unit 42 is, as clearly illustrated in FIGS. 22 45 and 23, made using a magnet array referred to as a Halbach array. Specifically, the magnet unit 42 is equipped with the first magnets 131 and the second magnets 132. The first magnets 131 have a magnetization direction (i.e., an orientation of a magnetization vector thereof) oriented in the radial direction of the magnet unit 42. The second magnets 132 have a magnetization direction (i.e., an orientation of the magnetization vector thereof) oriented in the circumferential direction of the magnet unit 42. The first magnets 131 are arrayed at a given interval away from each other in the circumferential direction. Each of the second magnets 132 is disposed between the first magnets 131 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction. The first magnets 131 and the second magnets 132 are each implemented by a rare-earth permanent magnet, such as a neodymium mag-60 net.

The first magnets 131 are arranged away from each other in the circumferential direction so as to have N-poles and S-poles which are created in radially inner portions thereof and face the stator 50. The N-poles and the S-poles are arranged alternately in the circumferential direction. The second magnets 132 are arranged to have N-poles and S-poles alternately located adjacent the first magnets 131 in

the circumferential direction. The cylinder 43 which surrounds the magnets 131 and 132 may be formed as a soft magnetic core made of a soft magnetic material and which functions as a back core. The magnet unit 42 in this embodiment are designed to have the easy axis of magnetization oriented in the same way as in the first embodiment relative to the d-axis and the q-axis in the d-q axis coordinate system.

The magnetic members 133 each of which is made of a soft magnetic material are disposed radially outside the first magnets 131, in other words, close to the cylinder 43 of the magnet holder 41. Each of the magnetic members 133 may be made of magnetic steel sheet, soft iron, or a dust core material. Each of the magnetic members 133 has a length identical with that of the first magnet 131 (especially, a 15 length of an outer periphery of the first magnet 131) in the circumferential direction. An assembly made up of each of the first magnets 131 and a corresponding one of the magnetic members 133 has a thickness identical with that of the second magnet 132 in the radial direction. In other 20 words, each of the first magnets 131 has the thickness smaller than that of the second magnet 132 by that of the magnetic member 133 in the radial direction. The magnets 131 and 132 and the magnetic members 133 are firmly secured to each other using, for example, adhesive agent. In 25 the magnet unit 42, the radial outside of the first magnets 131 faces away from the stator 50. The magnetic members 133 are located on the opposite side of the first magnets 131 to the stator 50 in the radial direction (i.e., farther away from the stator 50).

Each of the magnetic members 133 has the key 134 in a convex shape which is formed on the outer periphery thereof and protrudes radially outside the magnetic member 133, in other words, protrudes into the cylinder 43 of the magnet holder 41. The cylinder 43 has the key grooves 135 which 35 are formed in an inner peripheral surface thereof in a concave shape and in which the keys 134 of the magnetic members 133 are fit. The protruding shape of the keys 134 is contoured to conform with the recessed shape of the key grooves 135. As many of the key grooves 135 as the keys 40 134 of the magnetic members 133 are formed. The engagement between the keys 134 and the key grooves 135 serves to eliminate misalignment or a positional deviation of the first magnets 131, the second magnets 132, and the magnet holder 41 in the circumferential direction (i.e. a rotational 45 direction). The keys 134 and the key grooves 135 (i.e., convexities and concavities) may be formed either on the cylinders 43 of the magnet holder 41 or in the magnetic members 133, respectively. Specifically, the magnetic members 133 may have the key grooves 135 in the outer 50 periphery thereof, while the cylinder 43 of the magnet holder 41 may have the keys 134 formed on the inner periphery

The magnet unit 42 has the first magnets 131 and the second magnets 132 alternately arranged to increase the 55 magnetic flux density in the first magnets 131. This results in concentration of magnetic flux on one surface of the magnet unit 42 to enhance the magnetic flux close to the stator 50.

The layout of the magnetic members 133 radially 60 arranged outside the first magnets 131, in other words, farther away from the stator 50 reduces partial magnetic saturation occurring radially outside the first magnets 131, thereby alleviating a risk of demagnetization in the first magnets 131 arising from the magnetic saturation. This 65 results in an increase in magnetic force produced by the magnet unit 42. In other words, the magnet unit 42 in this

40

embodiment is viewed to have portions which are usually subjected to the demagnetization and replaced with the magnetic members 133.

FIGS. 24(a) and 24(b) are illustrations which demonstrate flows of magnetic flux in the magnet unit 42. FIG. 24(a) illustrates a conventional structure in which the magnet unit 42 is not equipped with the magnetic members 133. FIG. 24(b) illustrates the structure in this embodiment in which the magnet unit 42 is equipped with the magnetic members 133. FIGS. 24(a) and 24(b) are linearly developed views of the cylinder 43 of the magnet holder 41 and the magnet unit 42. Lower sides of FIGS. 24(a) and 24(b) are close to the stator 50, while upper sides thereof are farther away from the stator 50.

In the structure shown in FIG. 24(a), a magnetic flux acting surface of each of the first magnets 131 and a side surface of each of the second magnets 132 are placed in contact with the inner peripheral surface of the cylinder 43. A magnetic flux acting surface of each of the second magnets 132 is placed in contact with the side surface of one of the first magnets 131. Such layout causes a combined magnetic flux to be created in the cylinder 43. The combined magnetic flux is made up of a magnetic flux F1 which passes outside the second magnet 132 and then enters the surface of the first magnets 131 contacting the cylinder 43 and a magnetic flux which flows substantially parallel to the cylinder 43 and attracts a magnetic flux F2 produced by the second magnet 132. This leads to a risk that the magnetic saturation may occur near the surface of contact between the first magnet 131 and the second magnet 132 in the cylinder 43.

In the structure in FIG. 24(b) wherein each of the magnetic members 133 is disposed between the magnetic flux acting surface of the first magnet 131 and the inner periphery of the cylinder 43 farther away from the stator 50, the magnetic flux is permitted to pass through the magnetic member 133. This minimizes the magnetic saturation in the cylinder 43 and increases resistance against the demagnetization

The structure in FIG. 24(*b*), unlike FIG. 24(*a*), functions to eliminate the magnetic flux F2 facilitating the magnetic saturation. This effectively enhances the permeance in the whole of the magnetic circuit, thereby ensuring the stability in properties of the magnetic circuit under elevated temperature.

As compared with radial magnets used in conventional SPM rotors, the structure in FIG. **24**(*b*) has an increased length of the magnetic path passing through the magnet. This results in a rise in permeance of the magnet which enhances the magnetic force to increase the torque. Further, the magnetic flux concentrates on the center of the d-axis, thereby increasing the sine wave matching percentage. Particularly, the increase in torque may be achieved effectively by shaping the waveform of the current to a sine or trapezoidal wave under PWM control or using 120° excitation switching ICs.

In a case where the stator core **52** is made of magnetic steel sheets, the thickness of the stator core **52** in the radial direction thereof is preferably half or greater than half the thickness of the magnet unit **42** in the radial direction. For instance, it is preferable that the thickness of the stator core **52** in the radial direction is greater than half the thickness of the first magnets **131** arranged at the pole-to-pole center in the magnet unit **42**. It is also preferable that the thickness of the stator core **52** in the radial direction is smaller than that of the magnet unit **42**. In this case, a magnet magnetic flux is approximately 1 T, while the saturation magnetic flux

density in the stator core **52** is 2 T. The leakage of magnetic flux to inside the inner periphery of the stator core **52** is avoided by selecting the thickness of the stator core **52** in the radial direction to be greater than half that of the magnet unit **42**.

Magnets arranged to have the Halbach structure or the polar anisotropic structure usually have an arc-shaped magnetic path, so that the magnetic flux may be increased in proportion to a thickness of ones of the magnets which handle a magnetic flux in the circumferential direction. In 10 such a structure, the magnetic flux flowing through the stator core 52 is thought of as not exceeding the magnetic flux flowing in the circumferential direction. In other words, when the magnetic flux produced by the magnets is 1 T, while ferrous metal whose saturation magnetic flux density 15 is 2 T is used to make the stator core 52, a light weight and compact electrical rotating machine may be produced by selecting the thickness of the stator core 52 to be greater than half that of the magnets. The demagnetizing field is usually exerted by the stator 50 on the magnetic field produced by 20 the magnets, so that the magnetic flux produced by the magnets will be 0.9 T or less. The magnetic permeability of the stator core may, therefore, be properly kept by selecting the thickness of the stator core to be half that of the magnets.

Modifications of the above structure will be described 25 below.

#### First Modification

In the above embodiment, the outer peripheral surface of the stator core 52 has a curved surface without any irregularities. The plurality of conductor groups 81 are arranged at 30 a given interval away from each other on the outer peripheral surface of the stator core 52. This layout may be changed. For instance, the stator core 52 illustrated in FIG. 25 is equipped with the circular ring-shaped yoke 141 and the protrusions 142. The yoke 141 is located on the opposite side 35 (i.e., a lower side, as viewed in the drawing) of the stator winding 51 to the rotor 40 in the radial direction. Each of the protrusions 142 protrudes into a gap between a respective two of the straight sections 83 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction. The protrusions 142 are 40 arranged at a given interval away from each other in the circumferential direction radially outside the yoke 141, i.e., close to the rotor 40. Each of the conductor groups 81 of the stator winding 51 engages the protrusions 142 in the circumferential direction, in other words, the protrusions 142 45 are used as positioners to position and array the conductor groups 81 in the circumferential direction. The protrusions 142 Correspond to inter-conductor members.

A radial thickness of each of the protrusions 142 from the yoke 141, in other words, a distance W, as illustrated in FIG. 50 25, between the inner surface 320 of the straight sections 82 which is placed in contact with the yoke 141 and the top of the protrusion 412 in the radial direction of the yoke 141 is selected to be smaller than half a radial thickness (as indicated by H1 in the drawing) of the straight sections 83 55 arranged adjacent the yoke 141 in the radial direction. In other words, non-conductive members (i.e., the sealing members 57) preferably each occupy three-fourths of a dimension (i.e., thickness) T1 (i.e., twice the thickness of the conductors 82, in other words, a minimum distance between 60 the surface 320 of the conductor group 81 placed in contact with the stator core 52 and the surface 330 of the conductor group 81 facing the rotor 40) of the conductor groups (i.e., conductors) 81 in the radial direction of the stator winding 51 (i.e., the stator core 52). Such selection of the thickness 65 of the protrusions 142 Causes each of the protrusions 142 not to function as a tooth between the conductor groups 81

42

(i.e., the straight sections 83) arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction, so that there are no magnetic paths which would usually be formed by the teeth. The protrusions 142 need not necessarily to be arranged between a respective circumferentially adjacent two of all the conductor groups 81, but however, a single protrusion 142 may be disposed at least only between two of the conductor groups 81 which are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction. For instance, the protrusions 142 may be disposed away from each other in the circumferential direction at equal intervals each of which corresponds to a given number of the conductor groups 81. Each of the protrusions 142 may be designed to have any shape, such as a rectangular or arc-shape.

The straight sections **83** may alternatively be arranged in a single layer on the outer peripheral surface of the stator core **52**. In a broad sense, the thickness of the protrusions **142** from the yoke **141** in the radial direction may be smaller than half that of the straight sections **83** in the radial direction.

If an imaginary circle whose center is located at the axial center of the rotating shaft 11 and which passes through the radial centers of the straight sections 83 placed adjacent the yoke 141 in the radial direction is defined, each of the protrusions 142 may be shaped to protrude only within the imaginary circle, in other words, not to protrude radially outside the imaginary circle toward the rotor 40.

The above structure in which the protrusions 142 have the limited thickness in the radial direction and do not function as teeth in the gaps between the straight sections 83 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction enables the adjacent straight sections 83 to be disposed closer to each other as compared with a case where teeth are provided in the gaps between the straight sections 83. This enables a sectional area of the conductor body 82a to be increased, thereby reducing heat generated upon excitation of the stator winding 51. The absence of the teeth enables magnetic saturation to be eliminated to increase the amount of electrical current delivered to the stator winding 51. It is, however, possible to alleviate the adverse effects arising from an increase in amount of heat generated by the increase in electrical current delivered to the stator winding 51. The stator winding 51, as described above, has the turns 84 which are shifted in the radial direction and equipped with the interference avoiding portions with the adjacent turns 84, thereby enabling the turns 84 to be disposed away from each other in the radial direction. This enhances the heat dissipation from the turns 84. The above structure is enabled to optimize the heat dissipating ability of the stator 50.

The radial thickness of the protrusions 142 may not be restricted by the dimension H1 in FIG. 25 as long as the yoke 141 of the stator core 52 and the magnet unit 42 (i.e., each of the magnets 91 and 92) of the rotor 40 are arranged at a given distance away from each other. Specifically, the radial thickness of the protrusions 142 may be larger than or equal to the dimension H1 in FIG. 25 as long as the yoke 141 and the magnet unit 42 arranged 2 mm or more away from each other. For instance, in a case where the radial thickness of the straight section 83 is larger than 2 mm, and each of the conductor groups 81 is made up of the two conductors 82 stacked in the radial direction, each of the protrusions 142 may be shaped to occupy a region ranging to half the thickness of the straight section 83 not contacting the yoke 141, i.e., the thickness of the conductor 82 located farther away from the yoke 141. In this case, the above beneficial advantages will be obtained by increasing the conductive

sectional area of the conductor groups 81 as long as the radial thickness of the protrusions 142 is at least  $H1 \times 3/2$ .

The stator core **52** may be designed to have the structure illustrated in FIG. **26**. FIG. **26** omits the sealing members **57**, but the sealing members **57** may be used. FIG. **26** illustrates the magnet unit **42** and the stator core **52** as being arranged linearly for the sake of simplicity.

In the structure of FIG. 26, the stator 50 has the protrusions 142 as inter-conductor members each of which is arranged between a respective two of the conductors 82 (i.e., 10 the straight sections 83) located adjacent each other in the circumferential direction. The stator 50 is equipped with the portions 350 each of which magnetically operates along with one of the magnetic poles (i.e., an N-pole or an S-pole) of the magnet unit 42 when the stator winding 51 is excited. 15 The portions 350 extend in the circumferential direction of the stator 50. If each of the portions 350 has a length Wn in the circumferential direction of the stator 50, the sum of widths of the protrusions 142 lying in a range of this length Wn (i.e., the total dimension of the protrusions 412 in the 20 circumferential direction of the stator 50 in the range of length Wn) is defined as Wt, the saturation magnetic flux density of the protrusions 412 is defined as Bs, a width of the magnet unit 42 equivalent to one of the magnetic poles of the magnet unit 42 in the circumferential direction of the magnet 25 unit 42 is defined as Wm, and the remanent flux density in the magnet unit 42 is defined as Br, the protrusions 142 are made of a magnetic material meeting a relation of  $Wt \times Bs \le Wm \times Br - - - (1)$ 

The range Wn is defined to contain ones of the conductor 30 groups 81 which are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction and which overlap in time of excitation thereof with each other. It is advisable that a reference (i.e., a border) used in defining the range Wn be set to the center of the gap 56 between the conductor groups 81. 35 For instance, in the structure illustrated in FIG. 26, the plurality of conductor groups 81 lying in the range Wn include the first, the second, the third, and the fourth conductor groups 81, as numbered from the magnetic center of the N-pole, where the first and the second conductor 40 groups 81 are closest to the magnetic center of the N-pole. The range Wn is defined to include the total of those four conductor groups 81. Ends (i.e., outer limits) of the range Wn are defined to lie at the centers of the gaps 56.

In FIG. 26, the range Wn contains half of the protrusion 45 142 inside each of the ends thereof. The total of the four protrusions 142 lie in the range Wn. If the width of each of the protrusions 142 (i.e., a dimension of the protrusion 142 in the circumferential direction of the stator 50, in other words, an interval between the adjacent conductor groups 50 81) is defined as A, the sum of widths Wt of the protrusions 142 lying in the range Wn meets a relation of Wt=½A+A+A+A+½=4A.

Specifically, the three-phase windings of the stator winding 51 in this embodiment are made in the form of distributed windings. In the stator winding 51, the number of the protrusions 142 for each pole of the magnet unit 42, that is, the number of the gaps 56 each between the adjacent conductor groups 81 is selected to be "the number of phases×Q" where Q is the number of the conductors 82 for each phase which are placed in contact with the stator core 52. In other words, in the case where the conductors 82 are stacked in the radial direction of the rotor 40 to constitute each of the conductor groups 81, Q is the number of inner ones of the conductors 82 of the conductor groups 81 for 65 each phase. In this case, when the three-phase windings of the stator winding 51 are excited in a given sequence, the

44

protrusions 142 for two of the three-phases within each pole are magnetically excited. The total circumferential width Wt of the protrusions 142 excited upon excitation of the stator winding 51 within a range of each pole of the magnet unit 42, therefore, meets a relation of "the number of the phases excited×Q×A=2×2×A where A is the width of each of the protrusions 142 (i.e., the gap 56) in the circumferential direction.

The total width Wt is determined in the above way. Additionally, the protrusions 142 of the stator core 52 are made of magnetic material meeting the above equation (1). The total width Wt is also viewed as being equivalent to a circumferential dimension of where the relative magnetic permeability is expected to become greater than one within each pole. The total width Wt may alternatively be determined as a circumferential width of the protrusions 142 in each pole with some margin. Specifically, since the number of the protrusions 142 for each pole of the magnet unit 42 is given by the number of phases×Q, the width of the protrusions 412 in each pole (i.e., the total width Wt) may be given by the number of phases×Q×A=3×2×A=6A.

The distributed winding, as referred to herein, means that there is a pair of poles (i.e., the N-pole and the S-pole) of the stator winding 51 for each pair of magnetic poles. The pair of poles of the stator winding 51, as referred to herein, is made of the two straight sections 83 in which electrical current flows in opposite directions and the turn 84 electrically connecting them together. Note that a short pitch winding or a full pitch winding may be viewed as an equivalent of the distributed winding as long as it meets the above conditions.

Next, the case of a concentrated winding will be described below. The concentrated winding, as referred to herein, means that the width of each pair of magnetic poles is different from that of each pair of poles of the stator winding 51. An example of the concentrated winding includes a structure in which there are three conductor groups 81 for each pair of magnetic poles, in which there are three conductor groups 81 for two pairs of magnetic poles, in which there are nine conductor groups 81 for four pairs of magnetic poles, or in which there are nine conductor groups 81 for five pairs of magnetic poles.

In the case where the stator winding 51 is made in the form of the concentrated winding, when the three-phase windings of the stator winding 51 are excited in a given sequence, a portion of the stator winding 51 for two phases is excited. This causes the protrusions 142 for two phases to be magnetically excited. The circumferential width Wt of the protrusions 142 which is magnetically excited upon excitation of the stator winding in a range of each pole of the magnet unit 42 is given by Wt=A×2. The width Wt is determined in this way. The protrusions 142 are made of magnetic material meeting the above equation (1). In the above described case of the concentrated winding, the sum of widths of the protrusions 142 arranged in the circumferential direction of the stator 50 within a region surrounded by the conductor groups 81 for the same phase is defined as A. The dimension Wm in the concentrated winding is given by [an entire circumference of a surface of the magnet unit 42 facing the air gap]×[the number of phases]÷[the number of the distributed conductor groups 81].

Usually, a neodymium magnet, a samarium-cobalt magnet, or a ferrite magnet whose value of BH is higher than or equal to 20[MGOe (kJ/m^3)] has Bd=1.0 T or more. Iron has Br=2.0 T or more. The protrusions 142 of the stator core 52 may, therefore, be made of magnetic material meeting a relation of Wt<1/2×Wm for realizing a high-power motor.

In a case where each of the conductors **82** is, as described later, equipped with the outer coated layer **182**, the conductors **82** may be arranged in the circumferential direction of the stator core with the outer coated layers **182** placed in contact with each other. In this case, the width Wt may be viewed to be zero or equivalent to thicknesses of the outer coated layers **182** of the conductors **82** contacting with each other.

The structure illustrated in FIG. **25** or **26** is designed to have inter-conductor members (i.e., the protrusions **142**) 10 which are too small in size for the magnet-produced magnetic flux in the rotor **40**. The rotor **40** is implemented by a surface permanent magnet rotor which has a flat surface and a low inductance, and does not have a salient pole in terms of a magnetic resistance. Such a structure enables the 15 inductance of the stator **50** to be decreased, thereby reducing a risk of distortion of the magnetic flux caused by the switching time gap in the stator winding **51**, which minimizes the electrical erosion of the bearings **21** and **22**. Second Modification

The stator 50 equipped with the inter-conductor members made to meet the above equation may be designed to have the following structure. In FIG. 27, the stator core 52 is equipped with the teeth 143 as inter-conductor members which are formed in an outer peripheral portion (an upper 25 portion, as viewed in the drawing) of the stator core 52. The teeth 143 protrude from the yoke 141 and are arranged at a given interval away from each other in the circumferential direction of the stator core 52. Each of the teeth 143 has a thickness identical with that of the conductor group 81 in the 30 radial direction. The teeth 143 have side surfaces placed in contact with the conductors 82 of the conductor groups 81. The teeth 143 may alternatively be located away from the conductors 82 through gaps.

The teeth **143** are shaped to have a restricted width in the 35 circumferential direction. Specifically, each of the teeth **143** has a stator tooth which is very thin for the volume of magnets. Such a structure of the teeth **143** serves to achieve saturation by the magnet-produced magnetic flux at 1.8T or more to reduce the permeance, thereby decreasing the inductance.

If a surface area of a magnetic flux acting surface of the magnet unit 42 facing the stator 50 for each pole is defined as Sm, and the remanent flux density of the magnet unit 42 is defined as Br, the magnetic flux in the magnet unit 42 will 45 be Sm×Br. A surface area of each of the teeth 143 facing the rotor 40 is defined as St. The number of the conductors 83 for each phase is defined as m. When the teeth 143 for two phases within a range of one pole are magnetically excited upon excitation of the stator winding 51, the magnetic flux 50 in the stator 50 is expressed by St×m×2×Bs. The decrease in inductance may be achieved by selecting the dimensions of the teeth 143 to meet a relation of St×m×2×Bs<Sm×Br - - - (2).

In a case where the dimension of the magnet unit **42** is 55 identical with that of the teeth **143** in the axial direction, the above equation (2) may be rewritten as an equation (3) of Wst×m×2×Bs<Wm×Br where Wm is the circumferential width of the magnet unit **42** for each pole, and Wst is the circumferential width of the teeth **143**. For example, when 60 Bs=2 T, Br=1 T, and m=2, the equation (3) will be Wst<Wm/8. In this case, the decrease in inductance may be achieved by selecting the width Wst of the teeth **143** to be smaller than one-eighth (½) of the width Wm of the magnet unit **42** for one pole. When m is one, the width Wst of the teeth **143** is 65 preferably selected to be smaller than one-fourth (½) of the width Wm of the magnet unit **42** for one pole.

46

"Wstxmx2" in the equation (3) corresponds to a circumferential width of the teeth 143 magnetically excited upon excitation of the stator winding 51 in a range of one pole of the magnet unit 42.

The structure in FIG. 27 is, like in FIGS. 25 and 26, equipped with the inter-conductor members (i.e., the teeth 143) which are very small in size for the magnet-produced magnetic flux in the rotor 40. Such a structure is capable of reducing the inductance of the stator 50 to alleviate a risk of distortion of the magnetic flux arising from the switching time gap in the stator winding 51, which minimizes the probability of the electrical erosion of the bearings 21 and 22. Note that the definitions of parameters, such as Wt, Wn, A, and Bs, associated with the stator 50 or parameters, such as Wm and Br, associated with the magnet unit 42 may refer to those in the above described first modification. Third Modification

The above embodiment has the sealing members 57 which cover the stator winding 51 and occupy a region including all of the conductor groups 81 radially outside the stator core 52, in other words, lie in a region where the thickness of the sealing members 57 is larger than that of the conductor groups 81 in the radial direction. This layout of the sealing members 57 may be changed. For instance, the sealing members 57 may be, as illustrated in FIG. 28, designed so that the conductors 82 protrude partially outside the sealing members 57. Specifically, the sealing members 57 are arranged so that portions of the conductors 82 that are radially outermost portions of the conductor groups 81 are exposed outside the sealing members 57 toward the stator **50**. In this case, the thickness of the sealing members **57** in the radial direction may be identical with or smaller than that of the conductor groups 81.

Fourth Modification

The stator 50 may be, as illustrated in FIG. 29, designed not to have the sealing members 57 covering the conductor groups 81, i.e., the stator winding 51. In this case, a gap is created between the adjacent conductor groups 81 arranged in the circumferential direction without a inter-conductor member therebetween. In other words, no inter-conductor member is disposed between the conductor groups 81 arranged in the circumferential direction. Air may be arranged in the gaps between the conductor groups 81. The air may be viewed as a non-magnetic member or an equivalent thereof whose Bs is zero (0).

Fifth Modification

The inter-conductor members of the stator 50 may be made of a non-magnetic material other than resin. For instance, a non-metallic material, such as SUS304 that is austenitic stainless steel.

Sixth Modification

The stator 50 may be designed not to have the stator core 52. Specifically, the stator 50 is made of the stator winding 51 shown in FIG. 12. The stator winding 51 of the stator 50 may be covered with a sealing member. The stator 50 may alternatively be designed to have an annular winding retainer made from non-magnetic material such as synthetic resin instead of the stator core 52 made from soft magnetic material.

Seventh Modification

The structure in the first embodiment uses the magnets 91 and 92 arranged in the circumferential direction to constitute the magnet unit 42 of the rotor 40. The magnet unit 42 may be made using an annular permanent magnet. For instance, the annular magnet 95 is, as illustrated in FIG. 30, secured to a radially inner periphery of the cylinder 43 of the magnet holder 41. The annular magnet 95 is equipped with a

plurality of different magnetic poles whose magnetic polarities are arranged alternately in the circumferential direction of the annular magnet 95. The magnet 95 lies integrally both on the d-axis and the q-axis. The annular magnet 95 has a magnetic orientation directed in the radial direction on the d-axis of each magnetic pole and a magnetic orientation directed in the circumferential direction on the q-axis between the magnetic poles, thereby creating arc-shaped magnetic paths.

The annular magnet 95 may be designed to have an easy 10 axis of magnetization directed parallel or nearly parallel to the d-axis near the d-axis and also to have an easy axis of magnetization directed perpendicular or near perpendicular to the q-axis near the q-axis, thereby creating the arc-shaped magnetic paths.

Eighth Modification

This modification is different in operation of the controller 110 from the above embodiment or modifications. Only differences from those in the first embodiment will be described below.

The operations of the operation signal generators 116 and 126 illustrated in FIG. 20 and the operation signal generators 130a and 130b illustrated in FIG. 21 will first be discussed below using FIG. 31. The operations executed by the operation signal generators 116, 126, 130a, and 130b are basically 25 identical with each other. Only the operation of the operation signal generator 116 will, therefore, be described below for the sake of simplicity.

The operation signal generator **116** includes the carrier generator **116***a*, the U-phase comparator **116***b*U, the V-phase 30 comparator **116***b*V, and the W-phase comparator **116***b*W. The carrier generator **116***a* produces and outputs the carrier signal SigC in the form of a triangle wave signal.

The U-, V-, and W-phase comparators **116***b*U, **116***b*V, and **116***b*W receive the carrier signal SigC outputted by the 35 carrier generator **116***a* and the U-, V-, and W-phase command voltages produced by the three-phase converter **115**. The U-, V-, and W-phase command voltages are produced, for example, in the form of a sine wave and outputted 120° out of electrical phase with each other.

The U-, V-, and W-phase comparators 116bU, 116bV, and 116bW compare the U-, V-, and W-phase command voltages with the carrier signal SigC to produce operation signals for the switches Sp and Sn of the upper and lower arms in the first inverter 101 for the U-, V-, and W-phase windings under 45 PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) control. Specifically, the operation signal generator 116 works to produce operation signals for the switches Sp and Sn of the upper and lower arms for the U-, V-, and W-phase windings under the PWM control based on comparison of levels of signals derived by 50 normalizing the U-, V-, and W-phase command voltages using the power supply voltage with a level of the carrier signal SigC. The driver 117 is responsive to the operation signals outputted by the operation signal generator 116 to turn on or off the switches Sp and Sn in the first inverter 101 55 for the U-, V-, and W-phase windings.

The controller 110 alters the carrier frequency fc of the carrier signal SigC, i.e., a switching frequency for each of the switches Sp and Sn. The carrier frequency fc is altered to be higher in a low torque range or a high-speed range in 60 the rotating electrical machine 10 and alternatively lower in a high torque range in the rotating electrical machine 10. This altering is achieved in order to minimize a deterioration in ease of control of electrical current flowing through each of the U-, V-, and W-phase windings.

In brief, the core-less structure of the stator 50 serves to reduce the inductance in the stator 50. The reduction in

48

inductance usually results in a decrease in electrical time constant in the rotating electrical machine 10. This leads to a risk that a ripple of current flowing through each of the phase windings may be increased, thereby resulting in the deterioration in ease of control of the current flowing through the phase winding, which causes control divergence. The adverse effects of the above deterioration on the ease of control usually become higher when the current (e.g., an effective value of the current) flowing through the winding lies in a low current region than when the current lies in a high current range. In order to alleviate such a problem, the controller 110 in this embodiment is designed to alter the carrier frequency fc.

How to alter the carrier frequency fc will be described below with reference to FIG. 32. This operation of the operation signal generator 116 is executed by the controller 110 cyclically at a given interval.

First, in step S10, it is determined whether electrical current flowing through each of the three-phase windings 20 51a lies in the low current range. This determination is made to determine whether torque now produced by the rotating electrical machine 10 lies in the low torque range. Such a determination may be achieved according to the first method or the second method, as discussed below.

First Method

The estimated torque value of the rotating electrical machine 10 is calculated using the d-axis current and the q-axis current converted by the d-q converter 112. If the estimated torque value is determined to be lower than a torque threshold value, it is concluded that the current flowing through the winding 51a lies in the low current range. Alternatively, if the estimated torque value is determined to be higher than or equal to the torque threshold value, it is concluded that the current lies in the high current range. The torque threshold value is selected to be half, for example, the degree of starting torque (also called locked rotor torque) in the rotating electrical machine 10. Second Method

If an angle of rotation of the rotor **40** measured by an angle sensor is determined to be higher than or equal to a speed threshold value, it is determined that the current flowing through the winding **51***a* lies in the low current range, that is, in the high speed range. The speed threshold value may be selected to be a rotational speed of the rotating electrical machine **10** when a maximum torque produced by the rotating electrical machine **10** is equal to the torque threshold value.

If a NO answer is obtained in step S10, meaning that the current lies in the high current range, then the routine proceeds to step S11 wherein the carrier frequency fc is set to the first frequency fL.

Alternatively, if a YES answer is obtained in step S10, then the routine proceeds to step S12 wherein the carrier frequency fc is set to the second frequency fH that is higher than the first frequency fL.

As apparent from the above discussion, the carrier frequency fc when the current flowing through each of the three-phase windings lies in the low current range is selected to be higher than that when the current lies in the high current range. The switching frequency for the switches Sp and Sn is, therefore, increased in the low current range, thereby minimizing a rise in current ripple to ensure the stability in controlling the current.

When the current flowing through each of the three-phase windings lies in the high current range, the carrier frequency fc is selected to be lower than that when the current lies in the low current range. The current flowing through the

winding in the high current range usually has an amplitude larger than that when the current lies in the low current range, so that the rise in current ripple arising from the reduction in inductance has a low impact on the ease of control of the current. It is, therefore, possible to set the 5 carrier frequency fc in the high current range to be lower than that in the low current range, thereby reducing a switching loss in the inverters 101 and 102.

This modification is capable of realizing the following modes.

If a YES answer is obtained in step S10 in FIG. 32 when the carrier frequency fc is set to the first frequency fL, the carrier frequency fc may be changed gradually from the first frequency fL to the second frequency fH.

Alternatively, if a NO answer is obtained in step S10 15 when the carrier frequency fc is set to the second frequency fH, the carrier frequency fc may be changed gradually from the second frequency fH to the first frequency fL.

The operation signals for the switches may alternatively be produced using SVM (Space Vector Modulation) instead 20 of the PWM. The above alteration of the switching frequency may also be made.

Ninth Modification

In each of the embodiments, two pairs of conductors making up the conductor groups 81 for each phase are, as 25 illustrated in FIG. 33(a), arranged parallel to each other. FIG. 33(a) is a view which illustrates an electrical connection of the first and second conductors 88a and 88b that are the two pairs of conductors. The first and second conductors 88a and 88b may alternatively be, as illustrated in FIG. 30 33(b), connected in series with each other instead of the connection in FIG. 33(a).

Three or more pairs of conductors may be stacked in the form of multiple layers. FIG. 34 illustrates four pairs of conductors: the first to fourth conductors 88a to 88d which 35 are stacked. The first conductor 88a, the second conductor 88b, the third conductor 88c, and the fourth conductor 88d are arranged in this order from the stator core 52 in the radial direction.

The third and fourth conductors 88c and 88d are, as 40 illustrated in FIG. 33(c), connected in parallel to each other. The first conductor **88***a* is connected to one of joints of the third and fourth conductors 88c and 88d. The second conductor 88b is connected to the other joint of the third and fourth conductors 88c and 88d. The parallel connection of 45 conductors usually results in a decrease in current density of those conductors, thereby minimizing thermal energy produced upon energization of the conductors. Accordingly, in the structure in which a cylindrical stator winding is installed in a housing (i.e., the unit base 61) with the coolant 50 path 74 formed therein, the first and second conductors 88a and 88b which are connected in non-parallel to each other are arranged close to the stator core 52 placed in contact with the unit base 61, while the third and fourth conductors 88cand 88d which are connected in parallel to each other are 55 disposed farther away from the stator core 52. This layout equalizes the cooling ability of the conductors 88a to 88d stacked in the form of multiple layers.

The conductor group **81** including the first to fourth conductors **88***a* to **88***d* may have a thickness in the radial 60 direction which is smaller than a circumferential width of the conductor groups **81** for one phase within a region of one pole.

Tenth Modification

The rotating electrical machine 10 may alternatively be 65 designed to have an inner rotor structure (i.e., an inward rotating structure). In this case, the stator 50 may be

50

mounted, for example, on a radial outside within the housing 30, while the rotor 40 may be disposed on a radial inside within the housing 30. The inverter unit 60 may be mounted one or both axial sides of the stator 50 or the rotor 40. FIG. 35 is a transverse sectional view of the rotor 40 and the stator 50. FIG. 36 is an enlarged view which partially illustrates the rotor 40 and the stator 50 in FIG. 35.

The inner rotor structure in FIGS. 35 and 36 is substantially identical with the outer rotor structure in FIGS. 8 and 9 except for the layout of the rotor 40 and the stator 50 in the radial direction. In brief, the stator 50 is equipped with the stator winding 51 having the flattened conductor structure and the stator core 52 with no teeth. The stator winding 51 is installed radially inside the stator core 52. The stator core 52, like the outer rotor structure, has any of the following structures.

(A) The stator 50 has the inter-conductor members each of which is disposed between the conductor portions in the circumferential direction. As the inter-conductor members, magnetic material is used which meets a relation of WtxBs≤WmxBr where Wt is a width of the inter-conductor members in the circumferential direction within one magnetic pole, Bs is the saturation magnetic flux density of the inter-conductor members, Wm is a width of the magnet unit equivalent to one magnetic pole in the circumferential direction, and Br is the remanent flux density in the magnet unit.

(B) The stator **50** has the inter-conductor members each of which is disposed between the conductor portions in the circumferential direction. The inter-conductor members are each made of a non-magnetic material.

(C) The stator **50** has no inter-conductor member disposed between the conductor portions in the circumferential direction

The same is true of the magnets 91 and 92 of the magnet unit 42. Specifically, the magnet unit 42 is made up of the magnets 91 and 92 each of which is magnetically oriented to have the easy axis of magnetization which is directed near the d-axis to be more parallel to the d-axis than that near the q-axis which is defined on the boundary of the magnetic poles. The details of the magnetization direction in each of the magnets 91 and 92 are the same as described above. The magnet unit 42 may be the annular magnet 95 (see FIG. 30).

FIG. 37 is a longitudinal sectional view of the rotating electrical machine 10 designed to have the inner rotor structure. FIG. 37 corresponds to FIG. 2. Differences from the structure in FIG. 2 will be described below in brief. In FIG. 37, the annular stator 50 is retained inside the housing 30. The rotor 40 is disposed inside the stator 50 with an air gap therebetween to be rotatable. The bearings 21 and 22 are, like in FIG. 2, offset from the axial center of the rotor 40 in the axial direction of the rotor 40, so that the rotor 40 is retained in the cantilever form. The inverter 60 is mounted inside the magnet holder 41 of the rotor 40.

FIG. 38 illustrates the inner rotor structure of the rotating electrical machine 10 which is different from that described above. The housing 30 has the rotating shaft 11 retained by the bearings 21 and 22 to be rotatable. The rotor 40 is secured to the rotating shaft 11. Like the structure in FIG. 2, each of the bearings 21 and 22 is offset from the axial center of the rotor 40 in the axial direction of the rotor 40. The rotor 40 is equipped with the magnet holder 41 and the magnet unit 42.

The rotating electrical machine 10 in FIG. 38 is different from that in FIG. 37 in that the inverter unit 60 is not located radially inside the rotor 40. The magnet holder 41 is joined to the rotating shaft 11 radially inside the magnet unit 42.

The stator 50 is equipped with the stator winding 51 and the stator core 52 and secured to the housing 30.

Eleventh Modification

The inner rotor structure of a rotating electrical machine which is different from that described above will be discussed below. FIG. **39** is an exploded view of the rotating electrical machine **200**. FIG. **40** is a sectional side view of the rotating electrical machine **200**. In the following discussion, a vertical direction is based on the orientation of the rotating electrical machine **200**.

The rotating electrical machine 200, as illustrated in FIGS. 39 and 40, includes the stator 203 and the rotor 204. The stator 203 is equipped with the annular stator core 201 and the multi-phase stator winding 202. The rotor 204 is disposed inside the stator core 201 to be rotatable. The stator 15 203 works as an armature. The rotor 204 works as a field magnet. The stator core 201 is made of a stack of silicone steel plates. The stator winding 202 is installed in the stator core 201. Although not illustrated, the rotor 204 is equipped with a rotor core and a plurality of permanent magnet 20 arranged in the form of a magnet unit. The rotor core has formed therein a plurality of holes which are arranged at equal intervals away from each other in the circumferential direction of the rotor core. The permanent magnets which are magnetized to have magnetization directions changed 25 alternately in adjacent magnetic poles are disposed in the holes of the rotor core. The permanent magnets of the magnet unit may be designed, like in FIG. 23, to have a Halbach array structure or a similar structure. The permanent magnets of the magnet unit may alternatively be made 30 of anisotropic magnets, as described with reference to FIG. 9 or 30, in which the magnetic orientation (i.e., the magnetization direction) extends in an arc-shape between the d-axis which is defined on the magnetic center and the q-axis which is defined on the boundary of the magnetic poles.

The stator 203 may be made to have one of the following structures.

- (A) The stator 203 has the inter-conductor members each of which is disposed between the conductor portions in the circumferential direction. As the inter-conductor members, 40 magnetic material is used which meets a relation of WtxBs≤WmxBr where Wt is a width of the inter-conductor members in the circumferential direction within one magnetic pole, Bs is the saturation magnetic flux density of the inter-conductor members, Wm is a width of the magnet unit 45 equivalent to one magnetic pole in the circumferential direction, and Br is the remanent flux density in the magnet unit
- (B) The stator **203** has the inter-conductor members each of which is disposed between the conductor portions in the 50 circumferential direction. The inter-conductor members are each made of a non-magnetic material.
- (C) The stator 203 has no inter-conductor member disposed between the conductor portions in the circumferential direction

The rotor **204** has the magnet unit which is made up of a plurality of magnets each of which is magnetically oriented to have the easy axis of magnetization which is directed near the d-axis to be more parallel to the d-axis than that near the q-axis which is defined on the boundary of the magnetic 60 poles.

The annular inverter case 211 is disposed on one end side of an axis of the rotating electrical machine 200. The inverter case 211 has a lower surface placed in contact with an upper surface of the stator core 201. The inverter case 211 has 65 disposed therein a plurality of power modules 212 constituting an inverter circuit, the smoothing capacitors 213

52

working to reduce a variation in voltage or current (i.e., a ripple) resulting from switching operations of semiconductor switches, the control board 214 equipped with a controller, the current sensor 215 working to measure a phase current, and the resolver stator 216 serving as a rotational speed sensor for the rotor 204. The power modules 212 are equipped with IGBTs serving as semiconductor switches and diodes.

The inverter case 211 has the power connector 217 which
10 is disposed on a circumferential edge thereof for connection
with a dc circuit for a battery mounted in a vehicle. The
inverter case 211 also has the signal connector 218 which is
disposed on the circumferential edge thereof for achieving
transmission of signals between the rotating electrical
15 machine 200 and a controller installed in the vehicle. The
inverter case 211 is covered with the top cover 219. The dc
power produced by the battery installed in the vehicle is
inputted into the power connector 217, converted by the
switches of the power modules 212 to an alternating current,
20 and then delivered to phase windings of the stator winding
202.

The bearing unit 221 and the annular rear case 222 are disposed on the opposite end side of the axis of the stator core to the inverter case 211. The bearing unit 221 retains a rotation axis of the rotor 204 to be rotatable. The rear case 222 has the bearing unit 221 disposed therein. The bearing unit 221 is equipped with, for example, two bearings and offset from the center of the length of the rotor 204 toward one of the ends of the length of the rotor 204. The bearing unit 221 may alternatively be engineered to have a plurality of bearings disposed on both end sides of the stator core 201 opposed to each other in the axial direction, so that the bearings retain both the ends of the rotation shaft. The rear case 222 is fastened to a gear case or a transmission of the vehicle using bolts, thereby securing the rotating electrical machine 200 to the vehicle.

The inverter case 211 has formed therein the cooling flow path 211a through which cooling medium flows. The cooling flow path 211a is defined by closing an annular recess formed in a lower surface of the inverter case 211 by an upper surface of the stator core 201. The cooling flow path 211a surrounds a coil end of the stator winding 202. The cooling flow path 211a has the module cases 212a of the power modules 212 disposed therein. Similarly, the rear case 222 has formed therein the cooling flow path 222a which surrounds a coil end of the stator winding 202. The cooling flow path 222a is defined by closing an annular recess formed in an upper surface of the rear case 222 by a lower surface of the stator core 201. Note that the definitions of parameters, such as Wt, Wn, Wm, and Bs, associated with the stator 50 or parameters, such as  $\theta$ 11,  $\theta$ 12, X1, X2, Wm, and Br, associated with the magnet unit 42 may refer to those in the above described first embodiment or the first modification.

#### Twelfth Modification

The above discussion has referred to the revolving-field type of rotating electrical machines, but a revolving armature type of rotating electrical machine may be embodied. FIG. 41 illustrates the revolving armature type of rotating electrical machine 230.

The rotating electrical machine 230 in FIG. 41 has the bearing 232 retained by the housings 231a and 231b. The bearing 232 retains the rotating shaft 233 to be rotatable. The bearing 232 is made of, for example, an oil-impregnated bearing in which a porous metal is impregnated with oil. The rotating shaft 233 has secured thereto the rotor 234 which works as an armature. The rotor 234 includes the rotor core

235 and the multi-phase rotor winding 236 secured to an outer periphery of the rotor core 235. The rotor core 235 of the rotor 234 is designed to have the slot-less structure. The multi-phase rotor winding 236 has the flattened conductor structure as described above. In other words, the multi-phase rotor winding 236 is shaped to have an area for each phase which has a dimension in the circumferential direction which is larger than that in the radial direction.

The stator 237 is disposed radially outside the rotor 234. The stator 237 works as a field magnet. The stator 237 includes the stator core 238 and the magnet unit 239. The stator core 238 is secured to the housing 231a. The magnet unit 239 is attached to an inner periphery of the stator core 238. The magnet unit 239 is made up of a plurality of magnets arranged to have magnetic poles alternately arrayed 15 in the circumferential direction. Like the magnet unit 42 Described above, the magnet unit 239 is magnetically oriented to have the easy axis of magnetization which is directed near the d-axis to be more parallel to the d-axis than that near the q-axis that is defined on a boundary between the 20 magnetic poles. The magnet unit 239 is equipped with magnetically oriented sintered neodymium magnets whose intrinsic coercive force is 400 [kA/m] or more and whose remanent flux density is 1.0 [T] or more.

The rotating electrical machine **230** in this embodiment is 25 engineered as a two-pole three-coil brush coreless motor. The multi-phase rotor winding **236** is made of three coils. The magnet unit **239** is designed to have two poles. A ratio of the number of poles and the number of coils in typical brush motors is 2:3, 4:10, or 4:21 depending upon intended 30 use.

The rotating shaft 233 has the commutator 241 secured thereto. A plurality of brushes 242 are arranged radially outside the commutator 241. The commutator 241 is electrically connected to the multi-phase rotor winding 236 35 through the conductors 234 embedded in the rotating shaft 233. The commutator 241, the brushes 242, and the conductors 243 are used to deliver dc current to the multi-phase rotor winding 236. The commutator 241 is made up of a plurality of sections arrayed in a circumferential direction 40 thereof depending upon the number of phases of the multi-phase rotor winding 236. The brushes 242 may be connected to a dc power supply, such as a storage battery, using electrical wires or using a terminal block.

The rotating shaft 233 has the resinous washer 244 45 disposed between the bearing 232 and the commutator 241. The resinous washer 244 serves as a sealing member to minimize leakage of oil seeping out of the bearing 232, implemented by an oil-impregnated bearing, to the commutator 241.

## Thirteenth Modification

Each of the conductors 82 of the stator winding 51 of the rotating electrical machine 10 may be designed to have a stack of a plurality of insulating coatings or layers laid on each other. For instance, each of the conductors 82 may be 55 made by covering a bundle of a plurality of insulating layer-coated conductors (i.e., wires) with an insulating layer, so that the insulating layer (i.e., an inner insulating layer) of each of the conductors 82 is covered with the insulating layer (i.e., an outer insulating layer) of the bundle. The outer 60 insulating layer is preferably designed to have an insulating ability greater than that of the inner insulating layer. Specifically, the thickness of the outer insulating layer is selected to be larger than that of the inner insulating layer. For instance, the outer insulating layer has a thickness of 100 μm, while the inner insulating layer has a thickness of 40 μm. Alternatively, the outer insulating layer may have a

54

permittivity lower than that of the inner insulating layer. Each of the conductors 82 may have any of the above structure. Each wire is preferably made of a collection of conductive members or fibers.

As apparent from the above discussion, the rotating electrical machine 10 becomes useful in a high-voltage system of a vehicle by increasing the insulation ability of the outermost layer of the conductor 82. The above structure enables the rotating electrical machine 10 to be driven in low pressure conditions such as high-altitude areas.

Fourteenth Modification

Each of the conductors **82** equipped with a stack of a plurality of insulating layers may be designed to have at least one of a linear expansion coefficient and the degree of adhesion strength different between an outer one and an inner one of the insulating layers. The conductors **82** in this modification are illustrated in FIG. **42**.

In FIG. 42, the conductor 82 includes a plurality of (four in the drawing) wires 181, the outer coated layer 182 (i.e., an outer insulating layer) with which the wires 181 are covered and which is made of, for example, resin, and the intermediate layer 183 (i.e., an intermediate insulating layer) which is disposed around each of the wires 181 within the outer coated layer 182. Each of the wires 181 includes the conductive portion 181a made of copper material and the conductor-coating layer (i.e., an inner insulating layer) made of electrical insulating material. The outer coated layer 182 serves to electrically insulate between phase-windings of the stator winding. Each of the wires 181 is preferably made of a collection of conductive members or fibers.

The intermediate layer 183 has a linear expansion coefficient higher than that of the coated layer 181b, but lower than that of the outer coated layer 182. In other words, the linear expansion coefficient of the conductor 82 is increased from an inner side to an outer side thereof. Typically, the outer coated layer 182 is designed to have a linear expansion coefficient higher than that of the coated layer 181b. The intermediate layer 183, as described above, has a linear expansion coefficient intermediate between those of the coated layer 181b and the outer coated layer 182 and thus serves as a cushion to eliminate a risk that the inner and outer layers may be simultaneously broken.

Each of the wires 181 of the conductor 82 has the conductive portion 181a and the coated layer 181b adhered to the conductive portion 181a. The coated layer 181b and the intermediate layer 183 are also adhered together. The intermediate layer 183 and the outer coated layer 182 are adhered together. Such joints have a strength of adhesion decreasing toward an outer side of the conductor 82. In other words, the strength of adhesion between the conductive portion 181a and the coated layer 181b is lower than that between the coated layer 181b and the intermediate layer 183 and between the intermediate layer 183 and the outer coated layers 182. The strength of adhesion between the coated layer 181b and the intermediate layer 183 may be higher than or identical with that between the intermediate layer 183 and the outer coated layers 182. Usually, the strength of adhesion between, for example, two coated layers may be measured as a function of a tensile strength required to peel the coated layers away from each other. The strength of adhesion of the conductor 82 is selected in the above way to minimize the risk that the inner and outer layers may be broken together arising from a temperature difference between inside and outside the conductor 82 when heated or cooled.

Usually, the heat generation or temperature change in the rotating electrical machine results in copper losses arising

from heat from the conductive portion 181a of the wire 181 and from an iron core. These two types of loss result from the heat transmitted from the conductive portion 181a in the conductor 82 or from outside the conductor 82. The intermediate layer 183 does not have a heat source. The inter- 5 mediate layer 183 has the strength of adhesion serving as a cushion for the coated layer 181b and the outer coated layer 182, thereby eliminating the risk that the coated layer 181band the outer coated layer 182 may be simultaneously broken. This enables the rotating electrical machine to be 10 used in conditions, such as in vehicles, wherein a resistance to high pressure is required, or the temperature greatly changes.

In addition, the wire 181 may be made of enamel wire with a layer (i.e., the coated layer 181b) coated with resin, 15 such as PA, PI or PAI. Similarly, the outer coated layer 182 outside the wire 181 is preferably made of PA, PI, and PAI and has a large thickness. This minimizes a risk of breakage of the outer coated layer 182 caused by a difference in linear expansion coefficient. Instead of use of PA, PI, PAI to make 20 the outer coated layer 182 having a large thickness, material, such as PPS, PEEK, fluororesin, polycarbonate, silicone, epoxy, polyethylene naphthalate, or LCP which has a dielectric permittivity lower than that of PI or PAI is preferably used to increase the conductor density of the rotating elec- 25 trical machine. The use of such resin enhances the insulating ability of the outer coated layer 182 even when it has a thickness smaller than or equal to that of the coated layer **181***b* and increases the occupancy of the conductive portion. Usually, the above resin has the degree of electric permit- 30 tivity higher than that of an insulating layer of enamel wire. Of course, there is an example where the state of formation or additive results in a decrease in electric permittivity thereof. Usually, PPS and PEEK is higher in linear expansion coefficient than an enamel-coated layer, but lower than 35 and a reluctance motor. another type of resin and thus is useful only for the outer of the two layers.

The strength of adhesion of the two types of coated layers arranged outside the wire 181 (i.e., the intermediate insulating layer and the outer insulating layer) to the enamel 40 coated layer of the wire 181 is preferably lower than that between the copper wire and the enamel coated layer of the wire 181, thereby minimizing a risk that the enamel coated layer and the above two types of coated layers are simultaneously broken.

In a case where the stator is equipped with a water cooling mechanism, a liquid cooling mechanism, or an air cooling mechanism, thermal stress or impact stress is thought of as being exerted first on the outer coated layers 182. The thermal stress or the impact stress is decreased by partially 50 bonding the insulating layer of the wire 181 and the above two types of coated layers together even if the insulation layer is made of resin different from those of the above two types of coated layers. In other words, the above described insulating structure may be created by placing a wire (i.e., an 55 enamel wire) and an air gap and also arranging a fluororesin, polycarbonate, silicone, epoxy, polyethylene naphthalate, or LCP. In this case, adhesive which is made from epoxy, low in electric permittivity, and also low in linear expansion coefficient is preferably used to bond the outer coated layer 60 and the inner coated layer together. This eliminates breakage of the coated layers caused by friction arising from vibration of the conductive portion or breakage of the outer coated layer due to the difference in linear expansion coefficient as well as the mechanical strength.

The outermost layer which serves to ensure the mechanical strength or securement of the conductor 82 having the 56

above structure is preferably made from resin material, such as epoxy, PPS, PEEK, or LCP which is easy to shape and similar in dielectric constant or linear expansion coefficient to the enamel coated layer, typically in a final process for a stator winding.

Typically, the resin potting is made using urethane or silicone. Such resin, however, has a linear expansion coefficient approximately twice that of other types of resin, thus leading to a risk that thermal stress is generated when the resin is subjected to the resin potting, so that it is sheared. The above resin is, therefore, unsuitable for use where requirements for insulation are severe and 60V or more. The final insulation process to make the outermost layer using injection moulding techniques with epoxy, PPS, PEEK, or LCP satisfies the above requirements.

Other modifications will be listed below.

The distance DM between a surface of the magnet unit 42 which faces the armature and the axial center of the rotor in the radial direction may be selected to be 50 mm or more. For instance, the distance DM, as illustrated in FIG. 4, between the radial inner surface of the magnet unit 42 (i.e., the first and second magnets 91 and 92) and the center of the axis of the rotor 40 may be selected to be 50 mm or more.

The small-sized slot-less structure of the rotating electrical machine whose output is several tens or hundreds watt is known which is used for models. The inventors of this application have not seen examples where the slot-less structure is used with large-sized industrial rotating electrical machines whose output is more than 10 kW. The inventors have studied the reason for this.

Modern major rotating electrical machines are categorized into four main types: a brush motor, a squirrel-cage induction motor, a permanent magnet synchronous motor,

Brush motors are supplied with exciting current using brushes. Large-sized brush motors, therefore, have an increased size of brushes, thereby resulting in complex maintenance thereof. With the remarkable development of semiconductor technology, brushless motors, such as induction motors, have been used instead. In the field of smallsized motors, a large number of coreless motors have also come on the market in terms of low inertia or economic efficiency.

Squirrel-cage induction motors operate on the principle that a magnetic field produced by a primary stator winding is received by a secondary stator core to deliver induced current to bracket-type conductors, thereby creating magnetic reaction field to generate torque. In terms of small-size and high-efficiency of the motors, it is inadvisable that the stator and the rotor be designed not to have iron cores.

Reluctance motors are motors designed to use a change in reluctance in an iron core. It is, thus, inadvisable in principle that the iron core be omitted.

In recent years, permanent magnet synchronous motors have used an IPM (Interior Permanent Magnet) rotor. Especially, most large-sized motors use an IPM rotor unless there are special circumstances.

IPM motors has properties of producing both magnet torque and reluctance torque. The ratio between the magnet torque and the reluctance torque is timely controlled using an inverter. For these reasons, the IMP motors are thought of as being compact and excellent in ability to be controlled.

According to analysis by the inventors, torque on the surface of a rotor producing the magnet torque and the reluctance torque is expressed in FIG. 43 as a function of the distance DM between the surface of the magnet unit which

faces the armature and the center of the axis of the rotor, that is, the radius of a stator core of a typical inner rotor indicated on the horizontal axis.

The potential of the magnet torque, as can be seen in the following equation (eq1), depends upon the strength of 5 magnetic field created by a permanent magnet, while the potential of the reluctance torque, as can be seen in the following equation (eq2), depends upon the degree of inductance, especially, on the q-axis.

The magnet torque=
$$k \cdot \Psi \cdot Iq$$
 (eq1)

The reluctance torque=
$$k \cdot (Lq - Ld) \cdot Iq \cdot Id$$
 (eq2)

Comparison between the strength of magnetic field produced by the permanent magnet and the degree of inductance of a winding using the distance DM shows that the strength of magnetic field created by the permanent magnet, that is, the amount of magnetic flux  $\Psi$  is proportional to a total area of a surface of the permanent magnet which faces the stator. In case of a cylindrical stator, such a total area is 20 a cylindrical surface area of the permanent magnet. Technically speaking, the permanent magnet has an N-pole and an S-pole, and the amount of magnetic flux  $\Psi$  is proportional to half the cylindrical surface area. The cylindrical surface area is proportional to the radius of the cylindrical surface area is proportional to the radius of the cylindrical surface area is proportional to the radius of the cylindrical surface area is proportional to the radius of the cylindrical surface area is proportional to the radius of the cylindrical surface

The inductance Lq of the winding depends upon the shape of the iron core, but its sensitivity is low and rather propor- 30 tional to the square of the number of turns of the stator winding, so that it is strongly dependent upon the number of the turns. The inductance L is expressed by a relation of  $L=\mu \cdot N^2 \times S/\delta$  where  $\mu$  is permeability of a magnetic circuit, Nis the number of turns, S is a sectional area of the magnetic 35 circuit, and  $\delta$  is an effective length of the magnetic circuit. The number of turns of the winding depends upon the size of space occupied by the winding. In the case of a cylindrical motor, the number of turns, therefore, depends upon the size of space occupied by the winding of the stator, in other 40 words, areas of slots in the stator. The slot is, as demonstrated in FIG. 44, rectangular, so that the area of the slot is proportional to the product of a and b where a is the width of the slot in the circumferential direction, and b is the length of the slot in the radial direction.

The width of the slot in the circumferential direction becomes large with an increase in diameter of the cylinder. so that the width is proportional to the diameter of the cylinder. The length of the slot in the radial direction is proportional to the diameter of the cylinder. The area of the 50 slot is, therefore, proportional to the square of the diameter of the cylinder. It is apparent from the above equation (eq2) that the reluctance torque is proportional to the square of current in the stator. The performance of the rotating electrical machine, therefore, depends upon how much current is 55 enabled to flow in the rotating electrical machine, that is, depends upon the areas of the slots in the stator. The reluctance is, therefore, proportional to the square of the diameter of the cylinder for a cylinder of constant length. Based on this fact, a relation of the magnetic torque and the 60 reluctance torque with the distance DM is shown by plots in FIG. 43.

The magnet torque is, as shown in FIG. 43, increased linearly as a function of the distance DM, while the reluctance torque is increased in the form of a quadratic function 65 as a function of the distance DM. FIG. 43 shows that when the distance DM is small, the magnetic torque is dominant,

58

while the reluctance torque becomes dominant with an increase in diameter of the stator core. The inventors of this application have arrived at the conclusion that an intersection of lines expressing the magnetic torque and the reluctance torque in FIG. 43 lies near 50 mm that is the radius of the stator core. It seems that it is difficult for a motor whose output is 10 kW and whose stator core has a radius much larger than 50 mm to omit the stator core because the use of the reluctance torque is now mainstream. This is one of reasons why the slot-less structure is not used in large-sized motors.

The rotating electrical machine using an iron core in the stator always faces a problem associated with magnetic saturation of the iron core. Particularly, radial gap type rotating electrical machines have a longitudinal section of the rotating shaft which is of a fan shape for each magnetic pole, so that the further inside the rotating electrical machine, the smaller the width of a magnetic circuit, so that inner dimensions of teeth forming slots in the core become a factor of the limit of performance of the rotating electrical machine. Even if a high performance permanent magnet is used, generation of magnetic saturation in the permanent magnet will lead to a difficulty in producing a required degree of performance of the permanent magnet. It is necessary to design the permanent magnet to have an increased inner diameter in order to eliminate a risk of occurrence of the magnetic saturation, which results in an increase size of the rotating electrical machine.

For instance, a typical rotating electrical machine with a distributed three-phase winding is designed so that three to six teeth serve to produce a flow of magnetic flux for each magnetic pole, but encounters a risk that the magnetic flux may concentrate on a leading one of the teeth in the circumferential direction, thereby causing the magnetic flux not to flow uniformly in the three to six teeth. For instance, the flow of magnetic flux concentrates on one or two of the teeth, so that the one or two of the teeth in which the magnetic saturation is occurring will move in the circumferential direction with rotation of the rotor, which may lead to a factor causing slot ripple.

For the above reasons, it is required to omit the teeth in the slot-less structure of the rotating electrical machine whose distance DM is 50 mm or more to eliminate the risk of generation of the magnetic saturation. The omission of the teeth, however, results in an increase in magnetic resistance in magnetic circuits of the rotor and the stator, thereby decreasing torque produced by the rotating electrical machine. The reason for such an increase in magnetic resistance is that there is, for example, a large air gap between the rotor and the stator. The slot-less structure of the rotating electrical machine whose distance DM is 50 mm or more, therefore, has room for improvement for increasing the output torque. There are numerous beneficial advantages to use the above torque-increasing structure in the slot-less structure of rotating electrical machines whose distance DM is 50 mm or more.

Not only the outer rotor type rotating electrical machines, but also the inner rotor type rotating electrical machines are preferably designed to have the distance DM of 50 mm or more between the surface of the magnet unit which faces the armature and the center of the axis of the rotor in the radial direction.

The stator winding 51 of the rotating electrical machine 10 may be designed to have only the single straight section 83 of the conductor 82 arranged in the radial direction. Alternatively, a plurality of straight sections 83, for example,

three, four, five, or six straight sections 83 may be stacked on each other in the radial direction.

For example, the structure illustrated in FIG. 2 has the rotating shaft 11 extending outside the ends of length of the rotating electrical machine 10, but however, may alternatively be designed to have the rotating shaft 11 protruding outside only one of the ends of the rotating electrical machine 10. In this case, it is advisable that a portion of the rotating shaft 11 which is retained by the bearing unit 20 in the cantilever form be located on one of the ends of the rotating electrical machine, and that the rotating shaft 11 protrude outside such an end of the rotating electrical machine. This structure has the rotating shaft 11 not protruding inside the inverter unit 60, thus enabling a wide inner space of the inverter unit 60, i.e., the cylinder 71 to be used.

The above structure of the rotating electrical machine 10 uses non-conductive grease in the bearings 21 and 22, but however, may alternatively be designed to have conductive grease in the bearings 21 and 22. For instance, conductive grease containing metallic particles or carbon particles may 20 be used.

A bearing or bearings may be mounted on only one or both axial ends of the rotor **40** for retaining the rotating shaft **11** to be rotatable. For example, the structure of FIG. **1** may have a bearing or bearings mounted on only one side or 25 opposite sides of the inverter unit **60** in the axial direction.

The magnet holder 41 of the rotor 40 of the rotating electrical machine 10 has the intermediate portion 45 equipped with the inner shoulder 49a and the annular outer shoulder 49b, however, the magnet holder 41 may alternatively be designed to have the flat intermediate portion 45 without the shoulders 49a and 49b.

The conductor body **82***a* of each of the conductors **82** of the stator winding **51** of the rotating electrical machine **10** is made of a collection of the wires **86**, however, may alternatively be formed using a square conductor having a rectangular cross section. The conductor **82** may alternatively be made using a circular conductor having a circular cross section or an oval cross section.

The rotating electrical machine 10 has the inverter unit 60 40 arranged radially inside the stator 50, but however, may alternatively be designed not to have the inverter 60 disposed inside the stator 50. This enables the stator 50 to have a radial inner void space in which parts other than the inverter unit 60 may be mounted.

The rotating electrical machine 10 may be designed not to have the housing 30. In this case, the rotor 40 or the stator 50 may be retained by a wheel or another part of a vehicle. In-Wheel Motor for Vehicle

Embodiments in which a rotating electrical machine is 50 incorporated into a hub of a wheel of a vehicle, such as, an automotive vehicle in the form of an in-wheel motor will be described below. FIG. 45 is a perspective view which illustrates the tire wheel assembly 400 engineered to have an in-wheel motor structure and a surrounding structure. FIG. 55 46 is a longitudinal sectional view which illustrates the tire wheel assembly 400 and the surrounding structure. FIG. 47 is a perspective exploded view of the tire wheel assembly **400**. These views are perspective illustrations of the tire wheel assembly 400, as viewed from inside the vehicle. The 60 vehicle may use the in-wheel motor structure in different modes. For instance, in a case where the vehicle is equipped with four wheels: two front wheel and two rear wheels, either or both of the front wheels and the rear wheel may be engineered to have the in-wheel motor structure in this 65 embodiment. Alternatively, the in-wheel motor structure may also be used with a vehicle equipped with a front or a

60

rear single wheel. The wheel motor, as referred to herein, is designed as a vehicle power unit.

The tire wheel assembly 400, as illustrated in FIGS. 45 to 47, includes the tire 401 that is a known air inflated tire, the wheel 402 fit in the tire 401, and the rotating electrical machine 500 secured inside the wheel 402. The rotating electrical machine 500 is equipped with a stationary portion including a stator and a rotating portion including a rotor. The rotating electrical machine 500 is firmly attached at the stationary portion to the vehicle body and also attached at the rotating portion to the wheel 402. The tire 401 and the wheel 402 are rotated with rotation of the rotating portion of the rotating electrical machine 500. The structure of the rotating electrical machine 500 including the stationary portion and the rotating portion will be described later in detail.

The tire wheel assembly 400 also has peripheral devices: a suspension, a steering device, and a brake device mounted thereon. The suspension retains the tire wheel assembly 400 secured to a vehicle body, not shown. The steering device works to turn the tire wheel assembly 400. The brake device works to apply a brake to the tire wheel assembly 400.

The suspension is implemented by an independent suspension, such as trailing arm suspension, a strut-type suspension, a wishbone suspension, or a multi-link suspension. In this embodiment, the suspension includes the lower arm 411, the suspension arm 412, and the spring 413. The lower arm 411 extends toward the center of the vehicle body. The suspension arm 412 and the spring 413 extend vertically. The suspension arm 412 may be engineered as a shock absorber whose detailed structure will be omitted in the drawings. The lower arm 411 and the suspension arm 412 are joined to the vehicle body and also joined to the disc-shaped base plate 405 secured to the stationary portion of the rotating electrical machine 500. The lower arm 411 and the suspension arm 412 are, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 46, retained coaxially with each other by the rotating electrical machine 500 (i.e., the base plate 405) using the support shafts 414 and 415.

The steering device may be implemented by a rack-andpinion, a ball-and-nut steering system, a hydraulic power steering system, or an electronic power steering system. In this embodiment, the steering device is made up of the rack unit 421 and the tie rod 422. The rack unit 421 is connected to the base plate 405 of the rotating electrical machine 500 through the tie rod 422. Rotation of a steering shaft, not shown, will cause the rack unit 421 to be driven, thereby moving the tie rod 422 in a lateral direction of the vehicle. This causes the tire wheel assembly 400 to be turned around the lower arm 411 and the support shafts 414 and 415 of the suspension arm 412, thereby changing the orientation of the tire wheel assembly 400.

The brake device may preferably be made of a disc brake or a drum brake. In this embodiment, the brake device includes the disc rotor 431 and the brake caliper 432. The disc rotor 431 is secured to the rotating shaft 501 of the rotating electrical machine 500. The brake caliper 432 is secured to the base plate 405 of the rotating electrical machine 500. The brake caliper 432 has a brake pad which is hydraulically actuated and pressed against the disc rotor 431 to create a brake in the form of mechanical friction, thereby stopping rotation of the tire wheel assembly 400.

The tire wheel assembly 400 also has mounted thereon the storage duct 440 in which the electrical cable H1 and the cooling pipe H2 extending from the rotating electrical machine 500 are disposed. The storage duct 440 extends from an end of the stationary portion of the rotating elec-

trical machine 500 parallel to an end surface of the rotating electrical machine 500 without physical interference with the suspension arm 412 and is firmly joined to the suspension arm 412, thereby fixing a location of the joint of the storage duct 440 to the suspension arm 412 relative to the base plate 405. This minimizes mechanical stress which arises from vibration of the vehicle and acts on the electrical cable H1 and the cooling pipe H2. The electrical cable H1 is electrically connected to a power supply, not shown, and an ECU, not shown, which are mounted in the vehicle. The cooling pipe H2 is connected to a radiator, not shown.

The structure of the rotating electrical machine **500** will be described below in detail. This embodiment will refer to an example where the rotating electrical machine **500** is designed as the in-wheel motor. The rotating electrical machine **500** is excellent in operation efficiency and output performance as compared with a conventional electrical motor of a power unit equipped with a speed reducer for use in vehicles. The rotating electrical machine **500** may alternatively be employed as an electrical motor in another application other than the power unit for vehicles if it may be produced at low cost. In such a case, the rotating electrical machine **500** ensures high performance. The operation efficiency, as referred to herein, represents an 25 indication used in fuel economy tests in which automobiles are operated in given driving modes.

The outline of the rotating electrical machine 500 is shown in FIGS. 48 to 51. FIG. 48 is a side elevation of the rotating electrical machine 500, as viewed in an axial 30 direction of the rotating shaft 501 (i.e., from inside the vehicle). FIG. 49 is a longitudinal sectional view of the rotating electrical machine 500, as taken along the line 49-49 in FIG. 48. FIG. 50 is a transverse sectional view of the rotating electrical machine 500, as taken along the line 50-50 35 in FIG. 49. FIG. 51 is an exploded sectional view of the rotating electrical machine 500. In the following discussion, a direction in which the rotating shaft 501 extends outside the vehicle body will be referred to as an axial direction, and a direction perpendicular to the length of the rotating shaft 40 **501** will be referred to as a radial direction in FIG. **51**. In FIG. 48, opposite directions extending in a circular form from a point on a center line which passes through the center of the rotating shaft 501, in other words, the center of rotation of the rotating portion of the rotating electrical 45 machine 500 and defines the cross section 49 of the rotating electrical machine 500 will be referred to as a circumferential direction. In other words, the circumferential direction is either a clockwise direction or a counterclockwise direction from a point on the cross section 49. In FIG. 49, the right 50 side is an outer side of the vehicle, while the left side is an inner side of the vehicle. In other words, when the rotating electrical machine 500 is mounted in the vehicle, the rotor 510 which will be described later in detail is disposed closer to the outer side of the vehicle body than the rotor cover 670 55

The rotating electrical machine 500 in this embodiment is designed as an outer-rotor surface-magnet rotating electrical machine. The rotating electrical machine 500 includes the rotor 510, the stator 520, the inverter unit 530, the bearing 60 560, and the rotor cover 670. These parts are each arranged coaxially with the rotating shaft 501 provided integrally with the rotor 510 and assembled in a given order in the axial direction to complete the rotating electrical machine 500.

In the rotating electrical machine **500**, the rotor **510** and 65 the stator **520** are hollow cylindrical and face each other through an air gap. Rotation of the rotating shaft **501** causes

**62** 

the rotor **510** to rotate radially outside the stator **520**. The rotor **510** works as a field generator. The stator **520** works as an armature

The rotor 510 includes the hollow cylindrical rotor carrier 511 and the annular magnet unit 512 secured to the rotor carrier 511. The rotating shaft 501 is firmly joined to the rotor carrier 511.

The rotor carrier 511 includes the cylindrical portion 513. The magnet unit 512 is firmly attached to an inner circumferential surface of the cylindrical portion 513. In other words, the magnet unit 512 is surrounded by the cylindrical portion 513 of the rotor carrier 511 from radially outside it. The cylindrical portion 513 has a first end and a second end which are opposed to each other in the axial direction. The first end faces the outside of the vehicle body. The second end faces the base plate 405. In the rotor carrier 511, the end plate 514 continues to the first end of the cylindrical portion 513. In other words, the cylindrical portion 513 and the end plate 514 are formed or joined integrally with each other. The cylindrical portion 513 has an opening in the second end. The rotor carrier 511 may be made by a cold rolled steel plate having a high mechanical strength. For example, the rotor carrier 511 is made of SPCC (steel plate cold commercial) or SPHC (steel plate hot commercial) which has a thickness larger than SPCC. The rotor carrier 511 may alternatively be made of forging steel or carbon fiber reinforced plastic (CFRP).

The length of the rotating shaft 501 is larger than a dimension of the rotor carrier 511 in the axial direction. In other words, the rotating shaft 501 protrudes from the open end of the rotor carrier 511 inwardly in the vehicle to have an end on which the brake device is mounted.

The end plate **514** of the rotor carrier **511** has the center hole **514***a* passing through a thickness thereof. The rotating shaft **501** passes through the hole **514***a* of the end plate **514** and is retained by the rotor carrier **511**. The rotating shaft **501** has the flange **502** extending from a joint of the rotor carrier **511** to the rotating shaft **501** in a direction traversing or perpendicular to the length of the rotating shaft **501**. The flange **502** has a surface joined to an outer surface of the end plate **514** which faces outside the vehicle, so that the rotating shaft **501** is secured to the rotor carrier **511**. In the tire wheel assembly **400**, the wheel **402** is joined to the rotating shaft **501** using fasteners, such as bolts, extending from the flange **502** outwardly in the vehicle.

The magnet unit **512** is made up of a plurality of permanent magnets which arranged adjacent each other and whose magnetic polarities are disposed alternately in a circumferential direction of the rotor **510**. The magnet unit **512**, thus, has a plurality of magnetic poles arranged in the circumferential direction. The permanent magnets are secured to the rotor carrier **511** using, for example, adhesive. The magnet unit **512** has the same structure as that of the magnet unit **42** Discussed with reference to FIGS. **8** and **9** and is made of sintered neodymium magnets whose intrinsic coercive force is 400 [kA/m] or more and whose remanent flux density is 1.0 [T] or more.

The magnet unit 512 is, like the magnet unit 42 in FIG. 9, made of polar anisotropic magnets and includes the first magnets 91 and the second magnets 92 which are different in magnetic polarity from each other. As already described with reference to FIGS. 8 and 9, each of the magnets 91 and 92, as can be seen in FIG. 9, includes the first portion 250 and the two second portions 260 arranged on opposite sides of the first portion 250 in the circumferential direction of the magnet unit 512. In other words, the first portion 250 is located closer to the d-axis than the second portions 260 are.

The second portions 260 are arranged closer to the q-axis than the first portion 250 is. The direction in which the easy axis of magnetization 300 extends in the first portion 250 is oriented more parallel to the d-axis than the direction in which the easy axis of magnetization 310 extends in the 5 second portions 260. In other words, the magnet unit 512 is engineered so that an angle  $\theta$ 11 which the easy axis of magnetization 300 in the first portion 250 makes with the d-axis is selected to be smaller than an angle  $\theta 12$  which the easy axis of magnetization 310 in the second portion 260 makes with the q-axis. Annular magnetic paths are, therefore, created according to the directions of easy axes of magnetization. In each of the magnets 91 and 92, the easy axis of magnetization in a region close to the d-axis may be oriented parallel to the d-axis, while the easy axis of 15 magnetization in a region close to the q-axis may be oriented perpendicular to the q-axis. In brief, the magnet unit 512 is magnetically oriented to have the easy axis of magnetization in the region close to the d-axis (i.e., the center of the magnetic pole) which is oriented more parallel to the d-axis 20 than in the region close to the q-axis (i.e., the boundary between the magnetic poles).

Accordingly, the above described structure of each of the magnets 91 and 92 functions to enhance the magnet magnetic flux thereof on the d-axis and reduce a change in 25 magnetic flux near the q-axis. This enables the magnets 91 and 92 to be produced which have a smooth change in surface magnetic flux from the q-axis to the d-axis on each magnetic pole. The magnet unit 512 may be designed to have the same structure as that of the magnet unit 42 30 illustrated in FIGS. 22 and 23 or illustrated in FIG. 30.

The magnet unit **512** may be equipped with a rotor core (i.e., a back yoke) which is made of a plurality of magnetic steel plates stacked in the axial direction and arranged close to the cylindrical portion **513** of the rotor carrier **511**, i.e., 35 near the outer circumference thereof. In other words, the rotor core may be disposed radially inside the cylindrical portion **513** of the rotor carrier **511**, and the permanent magnets (i.e., the magnets **91** and **92**) may be arranged radially inside the rotor core.

Referring back to FIG. 47, the cylindrical portion 513 of the rotor carrier 511 has formed therein the recesses 513a which are arranged at a given interval away from each other in the circumferential direction of the cylindrical portion 513 and extend in the axial direction of the cylindrical portion 45 **513**. The recesses **513***a* are made, for example, using a stamp or a press. The cylindrical portion 513, as can be seen in FIG. 52, has convexities or protrusions 513b each of which is formed on an inner circumference thereof in alignment with a respective one of the recesses 513 in the radial 50 direction of the cylindrical portion 513. The magnet unit 512 has formed in the outer circumference thereof the recesses 512a each of which is fit on a respective one of the protrusions 513b of the cylindrical portion 513. In other words, the protrusions 513b of the cylindrical portion 513are disposed in the recesses 512a, thereby holding the magnet unit 512 from moving in the circumferential direction of the rotor carrier 511. The protrusions 513b of the rotor carrier 511, thus, serve as stoppers to stop the magnet unit 512 from being rotated. The protrusions 513b may 60 alternatively be formed in a known way other than the pressing techniques.

FIG. **52** demonstrates magnetic paths which are produced by the magnets of the magnet unit **512** and indicated by arrows. Each of the magnetic paths extends in an arc-shape 65 and crosses the q-axis that is located at the boundary between the magnetic poles. Each of the magnetic paths is

64

oriented parallel or nearly parallel to the d-axis in the region close to the d-axis. The magnet unit 512 has the recesses 512b which are formed in an inner circumferential surface thereof and located on the q-axis. The magnetic paths in the magnet unit 512 have lengths different between a region near the stator 520 (i.e., a lower side in the drawing) and a region far from the stator 520 (i.e., an upper side in the drawing). Specifically, the length of the magnetic path close to the stator 520 is shorter than that of the magnetic path far from the stator 520. Each of the recesses 512b is located on the shortest length of the magnetic path. In other words, in view of an insufficient amount of magnetic flux around the shorter magnetic path, the magnet unit 512 is shaped to have removed portions in which the magnetic flux is weak.

Generally, the effective magnetic flux density Bd of a magnet becomes high with an increase in length of a magnetic circuit passing through the magnet. The permeance coefficient Pc and the effective magnetic flux density Bd of the magnet have a relationship in which when one of them becomes high, the other also becomes high. The structure illustrated in FIG. 52 enables the volume of the magnets to be reduced with a minimized risk of decrease in permeance coefficient Pc that is an indication of the degree of the effective magnetic flux density of the magnets. On the B-H coordinate system, an intersection of a permeance straight line and a demagnetization curve is an operating point according to the configuration of a magnet. The magnetic flux density on the operating point represents the effective magnetic flux density Bd. The rotating electrical machine 500 in this embodiment is engineered to have the stator 520 in which the amount of iron is decreased and highly effective in having the magnetic circuit crossing the q-axis.

The recesses 512b of the magnet unit 512 may be used as air paths extending in the axial direction, thereby enhancing the cooling ability of the rotating electrical machine 500.

Next, the structure of the stator 520 will be described below. The stator 520 includes the stator winding 521 and the stator core 522. FIG. 53 is an exploded view of the stator winding 521 and the stator core 522.

The stator winding **521** is made up of a plurality of phase-windings which are of a hollow cylindrical shape. The stator core **522** serving as a base member is arranged radially inside the stator winding **521**. In this embodiment, the stator winding **521** includes three-phase windings: a U-phase winding, a V-phase winding, and a W-phase winding. Each of the U-phase winding, the V-phase winding, and the W-phase winding is made of two layers of the conductor **523**: an outer layer and an inner layer located radially inside the outer layer. The stator **520** is, like the above described stator **50**, designed to have a slot-less structure and the flattened stator winding **521**. The stator **520**, therefore, has substantially the same structure of the stator **50** illustrated in FIGS. **8** to **16**.

The structure of the stator core 522 will be described below. The stator core 522 is, like the above described stator core 52, made of a plurality of magnetic steel plates stacked in the axial direction in the shape of a hollow cylinder having a given thickness in the radial direction. The stator winding 521 is mounted on a radially outer circumference of the stator core 522 which faces the rotor 510. The stator core 522 does not have any irregularities on the outer circumferential surface thereof. In the assembly of the stator core 522 and the stator winding 521, the conductors 523 of the stator winding 521 are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction on the outer circumferential surface of the stator core 522. The stator core 522 functions as a back core.

The stator **520** may be made to have one of the following structures.

- (A) The stator 520 has an inter-conductor members each of which is disposed between the conductors 523 in the circumferential direction. As the inter-conductor members, magnetic material is used which meets a relation of Wt×Bs≤Wm×Br where Wt is a width of the inter-conductor members in the circumferential direction within one magnetic pole, Bs is the saturation magnetic flux density of the inter-conductor members, Wm is a width of the magnet unit 512 equivalent to one magnetic pole in the circumferential direction, and Br is the remanent flux density in the magnet unit 512.
- (B) The stator **520** has the inter-conductor members each of which is disposed between the conductors **523** in the 15 circumferential direction. The inter-conductor members are each made of a non-magnetic material.
- (C) The stator 520 has no inter-conductor member disposed between the conductors 523 in the circumferential direction

The above structure of the stator **520** results in a decrease in inductance as compared with typical rotating electrical machines equipped with teeth (i.e., iron core) which create a magnetic path between conductors of a stator winding. Specifically, the structure of the stator **520** enables the 25 inductance to be one-tenth or less of that in the prior art structure. Usually, the reduction in inductance will result in a reduction in impedance. The rotating electrical machine **500** is, therefore, designed to increase output power relative to input power to increase the degree of output torque. The 30 rotating electrical machine **500** is also enabled to produce a higher degree of output than rotating electrical machines which use a magnet-embedded rotor and output torque using impedance voltage (i.e., reluctance torque).

In this embodiment, the stator winding 521 is formed 35 along with the stator core 522 in the form of a single unit using a resinous molding material (i.e., insulating material). The molding material occupies an interval between a respective adjacent two of the conductors 523 arranged in the circumferential direction. This structure of the stator 520 is 40 equivalent to that described in the above item (B). The conductors 523 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction may have surfaces which face each other in the circumferential direction and are placed in direct contact with each other or opposed to each other through a 45 small air gap therebetween. This structure is equivalent to the above item (C). When the structure in the above item (A) is used, the outer circumferential surface of the stator core 522 is preferably shaped to have protrusions in accordance with orientation of the conductors 523 in the axial direction, 50 that is, a skew angle in a case where the stator winding 521 is of a skew structure.

The structure of the stator winding 521 will be described below with reference to FIGS. 54(a) and 54(b). FIG. 54(a) is a partially developed view which illustrates an assembly 55 of the conductors 523 arranged in the form of an outer one of two layers overlapping each other in the radial direction of the stator winding 521. FIG. 54(b) is a partially developed which illustrates an assembly of the conductors 523 arranged in the form of an inner one of the two layers.

The stator winding 521 is designed as an annular distributed winding. The stator winding 521 is made up of the conductors 523 arranged in the form of two layers: an outer layer and an inner layer overlapping each other in the radial direction of the stator winding 521. The conductors 523 of 65 the outer layer are, as can be seen in FIGS. 54(a) and 54(b), skewed at an orientation different from that of the conduc-

66

tors 523 of the inner layer. The conductors 523 are electrically insulated from each other. Each of the conductors 523 is, as illustrated in FIG. 13, preferably made of an aggregation of wires 86. For instance, two each of the conductors 523 through which current flows in the same direction for the same phase are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the stator winding 521. Accordingly, in the stator winding 521, a respective circumferentially arranged two of the conductors 523 in each of the outer and inner layers, that is, a total four of the conductors 523 constitutes one conductor portion of the stator winding 521 for each phase. The conductor portions are provided one in each magnetic pole.

The conductor portion is preferably shaped to have a thickness (i.e., a dimension in the radial direction) which is less than a width thereof (i.e., a dimension in the circumferential direction) for each phase in each pole. In other words, the stator winding 521 is preferably designed to have a flattened conductor structure. For instance, a total eight of 20 the conductors **523**: four arrayed adjacent each other in the circumferential direction in each of the outer and inner layers preferably define each conductor portion for each phase in the stator winding 521. Alternatively, each of the conductors 523 may be shaped to have a transverse section, as illustrated in FIG. 50, whose width (i.e., a dimension in the circumferential direction) is larger than a thickness thereof (i.e., a dimension in the radial direction). The stator winding 521 may alternatively be designed to have the same structure as that of the stator winding 51 shown in FIG. 12. This structure, however, requires the rotor carrier 511 to have an inner chamber in which coil ends of the stator winding 521 are disposed.

The stator winding 521, as can be seen in FIG. 54(a), has the coil side 525 which overlaps the stator core 522 in the radial direction thereof. The coil side 525 is made up of portions of the conductors 523 which obliquely extend or slant at a given angle to the axis of the stator winding 521 and are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction. The stator winding 521 also has the coil ends 526 located outside the coil side 525 in the axial direction thereof. Each of the coil ends 526 is made up of portions of the conductors 523 which are turned inwardly in the axial direction to make joints of the conductors 523 of the coil side 525. FIG. 54(a) illustrates the coil side 525 and the coil ends 526 in the outer layer of the conductors 523 of the stator winding 521. The conductors 523 of the inner layer and the conductors 523 of the outer layer are electrically connected together by the coil ends 526. In other words, each of the conductors 523 of the outer layer is turned in the axial direction and leads to a respective one of the conductors 523 of the inner layer through the coil end 526. In brief, a direction in which current flows in the stator winding 521 is reversed between the outer and inner layers of the conductors 523 connected to extend in the circumferential direc-

The stator winding **521** has end regions defining ends thereof opposed to each other in the axial direction and an intermediate region between the end regions. Each of the conductors **523** has skew angles different between each of the end regions and the intermediate region. Specifically, the skew angle is an angle which each of the conductors **523** makes with a line extending parallel to the axis of the stator winding **521**. The conductors **523**, as illustrated in FIG. **55**, have the skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  in the intermediate region and the skew angle  $\theta_{s2}$  in the end regions which is different from the skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$ . The skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  is smaller than the skew angle  $\theta_{s2}$ . The end regions of the stator winding **521** are

defined to partially occupy the coil side 525. The skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  and the skew angle  $\theta_{s2}$  are angles at which the conductors **523** are inclined in the axial direction of the stator winding **521**. The skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  in the intermediate region is preferably selected to be an angle suitable for removing 5 harmonic components of magnetic flux resulting from excitation of the stator winding 521.

The skew angle of each of the conductors 523 of the stator winding 521 is, as described above, selected to be different between the intermediate region and the end regions. The 10 skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  in the intermediate region is set smaller than the skew angle  $\theta_{s2}$  in the end regions, thereby decreasing the size of the coil ends 526, but enabling a winding factor of the stator winding 521 to be increased. In other words, it is possible for the stator winding 521 to decrease the length of 15 the coil ends 526, i.e., portions of the conductors 523 extending outside the stator core 522 in the axial direction without sacrificing a desired winding factor, which enables the rotating electrical machine 500 to be reduced in size and the degree of torque to be increased.

An adequate range of the skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  in the intermediate region will be discussed below. In the case where the X conductors 523 where X is the number of the conductors **523** are arranged in one magnetic pole of the stator winding **521**, excitation of the stator winding **521** is thought of as 25 producing an Xth harmonic. If the number of phases is defined as S, and the number of the conductors 523 for each phase is defined as m, then  $X=2\times S\times m$ . The inventor of this application has focused the fact that an X<sup>th</sup> harmonic is equivalent to a combination of an  $(X^{-1})^{th}$  harmonic and 30  $(X^{t+1})^{th}$  harmonic, and the  $X^{th}$  harmonic may be reduced by reducing at least either of the  $(X^{-1})^{th}$  harmonic or the  $(X^{+1})^{th}$ harmonic and found that the Xth harmonic will be reduced by selecting the skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  to fall in a range of 360°/(X+1) to 360°/(X-1) in terms of electrical angle.

For instance, if S=3, and m=2, the skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  is determined to fall in a range of 360°/13 to 360°/11 in order to decrease the 12<sup>th</sup> harmonic (i.e., X=12). Specifically, the skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  is selected from a range of 27.7° to 32.7°.

The skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  of each of the conductors **523** in the 40 intermediate region determined in the above way will facilitate or enhance interlinkage of magnetic fluxes, as produced by N-poles and S-poles of the magnets arranged alternately, in the intermediate regions of the conductors 523, thereby increasing the winding factor of the stator winding 521.

The skew angle  $\theta_{s2}$  in the end regions is determined to be larger than the skew angle  $\theta_{s1}$  in the intermediate region of the conductors 523. The skew angle  $\theta_{s2}$  is selected to meet a relation of  $\theta_{s1} < \theta_{s2} < 90^{\circ}$ .

In the stator winding **521**, the end of each of the conduc- 50 tors 523 of the inner layer is joined to the end of a respective one of the conductors 523 of the outer layer by welding or bonding techniques. Alternatively, each of the conductors **523** of the inner layer and a respective one of the conductors 523 of the outer layer may be made by a single conductor 55 54(b) may alternatively have the conductors 523 which are with a curved or bent portion defining an end joint thereof. In the stator winding 521, one of the ends of each phase winding, i.e., one of the axially opposed coil ends 526 of each phase winding is electrically connected to a power converter (i.e., an inverter) using, for example, a bus. The 60 structure of the stator winding 521 in which the conductors 523 are joined together in ways different between the coil end 526 closer to the bus bar and the coil end 526 farther away from the bus bar will be described below. First Structure

The conductors 523 are welded together at the coil ends 526 closer to the bus bars, while they are connected in a way

68

other than welding at the coil ends 526 farther away from the bus bars. For instance, a single conductor may be shaped to have a curved or bent portion which defines the coil end 523 farther away from the bus bar and to make a respective two of the conductors 523. The end of each phase winding is, as described above, welded to the bus bar at the coil end 526 closer to the bus bar. The coil ends 526 closer to the bus bars may, therefore, be welded together to connect the conductors 523 in a single step. This improves the efficiency in producing the stator winding 521.

Second Structure

The conductors 523 are connected in a way other than welding at the coil ends 526 closer to the bus bars and welded together at the coil ends 526 farther away from the bus bars. In a case where the conductors 523 are welded together at the coil ends 526 closer to the bus bars, it is necessary to increase an interval between the bus bars and the coil ends 526 in order to avoid a mechanical interference between the welds and the bus bars. The second structure, however, eliminates such a need and enables an interval between the bus bars and the coil ends 526 to be decreased, thereby loosing requirements for an axial dimension of the stator winding 521 or for the bus bars.

Third Structure

The conductors 523 are jointed together at all the coil ends **526** using welding techniques. This structure enables each of the conductors 523 to be made of a shorter length of conductor than the above structures and also eliminates the need for bending or curving conductors to improve the efficiency in completing the stator winding 521. Fourth Structure

The stator winding 521 is completed without welding the coil ends 526 of all the conductors 523. This minimizes or eliminates welded portions of the stator winding 521, thereby minimizing a risk that electrical insulation of the conductors 532 may be damaged at welds.

The stator winding 521 may be produced by preparing a weaved assembly of conductor strips placed horizontally and then bending them into a cylinder. In this case, the coil ends 526 of the conductor strips may be welded together before the conductor strips are bent. The bending of the conductor strips into a cylinder may be achieved by wrapping the assembly of the conductor strips about a circular cylinder which is identical in diameter with the stator core 522 or alternatively by wrapping the assembly of the conductor trips directly around the stator core 522.

The stator winding 521 may alternatively be designed to have one of the following structures.

The stator winding 521 illustrated in FIGS. 54(a) and 54(b) may alternatively have the intermediate region and the end regions which are identical in skew angle with each

The stator winding 521 illustrated in FIGS. 54(a) and arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction in the same phase and have ends joined together using connecting conductors extending perpendicular to the axial direction of the stator winding **521**.

The stator winding 521 may be made in the form of  $2\times n$ annular layers. For example, the stator winding 521 may be shaped to have 4 or 6 overlapping annular layers.

The structure of the inverter unit 530 working as a power converter unit will be described below with reference to FIGS. 56 and 57 which are exploded sectional views. FIG. 57 illustrates two sub-assemblies of parts of the inverter unit 530 shown in FIG. 56.

The inverter unit 530 includes the inverter housing 531, a plurality of electrical modules 532 disposed in the inverter housing 531 and the bus bar module 533 which electrically connects the electrical modules 532 together.

The inverter housing **531** includes the hollow cylindrical outer wall **541**, the hollow cylindrical inner wall **542**, and the bossed member **543**. The inner wall **542** is smaller in outer diameter than the outer wall **541** and arranged radially inside the outer wall **541**. The bossed member **543** is secured to one of axially opposed ends of the inner wall **542**. These members **541**, **542**, and **543** are each preferably made of an electrically conductive material, such as carbon fiber reinforced plastic (CFRP). The inverter housing **531** has the outer wall **541** and the inner wall **542** overlapping each other in the radial direction thereof. The bossed member **543** is, as illustrated in FIG. **57**, attached to the axial end of the inner wall **542**.

The stator core **522** is secured to an outer periphery of the outer wall **541** of the inverter housing **531**, thereby assembling the stator **520** and the inverter unit **530** as a single unit.

The outer wall 541, as illustrated in FIG. 56, has a plurality of grooves or recesses 541a, 541b, and 541C formed in an inner peripheral surface thereof. The inner wall 542 has a plurality of grooves or recesses 542a, 542b, and **542**C formed in an outer peripheral surface thereof. When 25 the outer wall 541 and the inner wall 542 are assembled together, three inner chambers: the annular chambers 544a, 544b, and 544c are, as can be seen in FIG. 57, defined by the recesses 541a, 541b, and 541C and the recesses 542a, 542b, and **542**C. The annular chamber **544***b* located intermediate 30 between the annular chambers 544a and 544c is used as the coolant path 545 through which cooling water or coolant flows. The annular chambers 544a and 544c located axially outside the annular chamber 544b (i.e., the coolant path 545) have the sealing members 546 disposed therein. The sealing 35 members 546 hermetically seal the annular chamber 544b (i.e., the coolant path 545). The coolant path 545 will also be discussed later in detail.

The bossed member **543** includes the annular disc-shaped end plate **547** and the boss **548** protruding from the end plate **547** into the housing **531**. The boss **548** is of a hollow cylindrical shape. Specifically, the inner wall **542** has a first end and a second end which is opposed to the first end in the axial direction and closer to a protruding end of the rotating shaft **501** (i.e., the inside of the vehicle). The bossed member **543** is, as can be seen in FIG. **51**, secured to the second end of the inner wall **542**. In the tire wheel assembly **400** illustrated in FIGS. **45** to **47**, the base plate **405** is secured to the inverter housing **531** (more specifically, the end plate **547** of the bossed member **543**).

The inverter housing 531 is of a double-walled structure made up of outer and inner peripheral walls overlapping each other in the radial direction of the inverter housing 531. The outer peripheral wall of the inverter housing 531 is defined by a combination of the outer wall 541 and the inner 55 wall 542. The inner peripheral wall of the inverter housing 531 is defined by the boss 548. In the following discussion, the outer peripheral wall defined by the outer wall 541 and the inner wall 542 will also be referred to as an outer peripheral wall WA1. The inner peripheral wall defined by 60 the boss 548 will also be referred to as an inner peripheral wall WA2.

The inverter housing 531 has an annular inner chamber which is defined between the outer peripheral wall WA1 and the inner peripheral wall WA2 and in which the electrical 65 modules 532 are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction thereof. The electrical modules 532

70

are firmly attached to an inner periphery of the inner wall 542 using adhesive or vises (i.e., screws). The inverter housing 531 will also be referred to as a housing member. The electrical modules 532 will also be referred to as electrical parts or electrical devices.

The bearing 560 is disposed inside the inner peripheral wall WA2 (i.e., the boss 548). The bearing 560 retains the rotating shaft 501 to be rotatable. The bearing 560 is designed as a hub bearing which is disposed in the center of the wheel 402 to support the tire wheel assembly 400 to be rotatable. The bearing 560 is located to overlap the rotor 510, the stator 520, and the inverter unit 530 in the radial direction thereof. In the rotating electrical machine 500 of this embodiment, the above described magnetic orientation of the rotor 510 enables the magnet unit 512 to have a decreased thickness. The stator 520, as described above, has a slot-less structure and uses flattened conductors. This enables the magnetic circuit to have a thickness decreased in the radial direction, thereby increasing the volume of space radially inside the magnetic circuit. These arrangements enable the magnetic circuit, the inverter unit 530, and the bearing 560 to be stacked in the radial direction. The boss 548 also serves as a bearing retainer in which the bearing 560 is disposed.

The bearing 560 is implemented by, for example, a radial ball bearing, as can be seen in FIG. 51, including the cylindrical inner race 561, the cylindrical outer race 561 which is larger in diameter than the inner race 561 and arranged radially outside the inner race 561, and the balls 563 disposed between the inner race 561 and the outer race 562. The outer race 562 is fit in the bossed member 543, thereby securing the bearing 560 to the inverter housing 531. The inner race 561 is fit on the rotating shaft 501. The inner race 561, the outer race 562, and the balls 563 are made of metallic material, such as carbon steel.

The inner race 561 of the bearing 560 includes the cylinder 561a in which the rotating shaft 501 is disposed and the flange 561b which extends from an end of the cylinder 561a in a direction perpendicular to the axis of the bearing 560. The flange 561b is placed in contact with an inner surface of the end plate 514 of the rotor carrier 511. After the bearing 560 is mounted on the rotating shaft 501, the rotor carrier 511 is retained or held between the flange 502 of the rotating shaft 501 and the flange 561b of the inner race 561. The angle (i.e.,  $90^{\circ}$  in this embodiment) which the flange 503 of the rotating shaft 501 makes with the axis of the rotating shaft 501 is identical with that which the flange 561b of the inner race 561 makes with the axis of the rotating shaft 501. The rotor carrier 511 is firmly held between the flanges 502 and 561b.

The rotor carrier 511 is supported by the inner race 561 of the bearing 560 from inside, thereby ensuring the stability in holding the rotor carrier 511 relative to the rotating shaft 501 at a required angle, which achieves a desired degree of parallelism of the magnet unit 512 to the rotating shaft 501. This enhances the resistance of the rotor carrier 511 to mechanical vibration even though the rotor carrier 511 is designed to have a size increased in the radial direction.

Next, the electrical modules **532** installed in the inverter housing **531** will be discussed below.

The electrical modules **532** is made up of a plurality of modules each of which includes electrical devices, such as semiconductor switches, and smoothing capacitors which constitute a power converter. Specifically, the electrical modules **532** include the switch modules **532**A equipped

with semiconductor switches (i.e., power devices) and the capacitor modules 532B equipped with smoothing capacitors

A plurality of spaces **549** are, as illustrated in FIGS. **49** and **50**, secured to the inner peripheral surface of the inner 5 wall **542**. The spaces **549** each have a flat surface to which one of the electrical modules **532** is attached. The inner peripheral surface of the inner wall **542** is curved, while each of the electrical modules **532** has a flat surface to be attached to the inner wall **542**. Each of the spaces **549** is, therefore, 10 shaped to have the flat surface which faces away from the inner wall **542**. The electrical modules **532** are secured to the flat surfaces of the spacers **549**.

The spacers **549** need not necessarily to be interposed between the inner wall **542** and the electrical modules **532**. 15 For example, the inner wall **542** may be shaped to have flat sections. Alternatively, each of the electrical modules **532** may be shaped to have a curved surface attached directly to the inner wall **542**. The electrical modules **532** may alternatively be secured to the inverter housing **531** in noncontact with the inner peripheral surface of the inner wall **542**. For instance, the electrical modules **532** may be fixed on the end plate **547** of the bossed member **543**. The switch modules **532A** may be secured to the inner peripheral surface of the inner wall **542** in non-contact therewith. 25 Similarly, the capacitor modules **532B** may be secured to the inner peripheral surface of the inner wall **542** in non-contact therewith.

In a case where the spacers **549** are disposed on the inner peripheral surface of the inner wall **542**, a combination of 30 the outer peripheral wall WA1 and the spacers **549** will be referred to as a cylindrical portion. Alternatively, in a case where the spacers **549** are not used, the outer peripheral wall WA1 itself will be referred to as a cylindrical portion.

The outer peripheral wall WA1 of the inverter housing 531, as described already, has formed therein the coolant path 545 in which cooling water flows to cool the electrical modules 532. Instead of the cooling water, cooling oil may be used. The coolant path 545 is of an annular shape contoured to conform with the configuration of the outer 40 peripheral wall WA1. The cooling water passes the electrical modules 532 from an upstream to a downstream side in the coolant path 545. In this embodiment, the coolant path 545 extends in an annular shape and surrounds or overlaps the electrical modules 532 in the radial direction.

The inner wall **542** has formed therein the inlet path **571** through which the cooling water is inputted into the coolant path **545** and the outlet path **572** through which the cooling water is discharged from the coolant path **545**. The inner wall **542**, as described already, has the electrical modules **50 532** disposed on the inner peripheral surface thereof. Only one of intervals each between a respective circumferentially adjacent two of the electrical modules **532** is shaped to be larger than the others. In such a large interval, a portion of the inner wall **542** protrudes radially inwardly to form the **55** bulging portion **573**. The bulging portion **573** has formed therein the inlet path **571** and the outlet path **572** which are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the inner wall **542**.

FIG. 58 illustrates the layout of the electrical modules 532 60 in the inverter housing 531. FIG. 58 represents the same longitudinal section of the rotating electrical machine 500 as in FIG. 50.

The electrical modules **532** are, as can be seen in FIG. **58**, arranged at the first interval INT**1** or the second interval 65 INT**2** away from each other in the circumferential direction of the rotating electrical machine **500**. Only selected two of

72

the electrical modules **532** are, as clearly illustrated in FIG. **58**, located at the second interval INT**2** away from each other. The second interval INT**2** is selected to be larger than the first interval INT**1**. Each of the intervals INT**1** and INT**2** is, for example, a distance between the centers of an adjacent two of the electrical modules **532** arranged in the circumferential direction. The bulging portion **573** is located in the interval INT**2** between the electrical modules **532**. In other words, the intervals between the electrical modules **532** include a longer interval (i.e., the second interval INT**2**) in which the bulging portion **573** lies.

Each of the intervals INT1 and INT2 may be given by an arc-shaped distance between the two adjacent electrical modules 532 along a circle around the center defined on the rotating shaft 501. Each of the intervals INT1 and INT2 may alternatively be expressed, as illustrated in FIG. 58, by an angular interval  $\theta$ i1 or  $\theta$ i2 around the center defined on the rotating shaft 501 where  $\theta$ i1< $\theta$ i2).

In the structure illustrated in FIG. **58**, the electrical modules **532** are placed in non-contact with each other in the circumferential direction of the rotating electrical machine **500**, but however, they may be arranged in contact with each other in the circumferential direction except for the second interval INT**2**.

Referring back to FIG. 48, the end plate 547 of the bossed member 543 has formed therein the inlet/outlet port 574 in which ends of the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 are formed. The inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 connect with the circulation path 575 through which the cooling water is circulated. The circulation path 575 is defined by a coolant pipe. The circulation path 575 has the pump 576 and the heat dissipating device 577 installed therein. The pump 576 is actuated to circulate the cooling water in the coolant path 545 and the circulation path 575. The pump 576 is implemented by an electrically powered pump. The heat dissipating device 577 is made of a radiator working to release thermal energy of the cooling water to air.

The stator 520 is, as illustrated in FIG. 50, arranged outside the outer peripheral wall WA1. The electrical modules 532 are arranged inside the outer peripheral wall WA1. Accordingly, thermal energy generated by the stator 520 is transferred to the outer peripheral wall WA1 from outside, while thermal energy generated by the electrical modules 532 is transferred to the outer peripheral wall WA1 from inside. The cooling water flowing through the coolant path 545, therefore, simultaneously absorbs the thermal energy generated by both the stator 520 and the electrical modules 532, thereby facilitating dissipation of heat from the rotating electrical machine 500.

The electrical structure of the power converter will be described below with reference to FIG. **59**.

The stator winding **521** is, as illustrated in FIG. **59**, made up of a U-phase winding, a V-phase winding, and a W-phase winding. The stator winding **521** connects with the inverter **600**. The inverter **600** is made of a bridge circuit having as many upper and lower arms as the phases of the stator winding **521**. The inverter **600** is equipped with a seriesconnected part made up of the upper arm switch **601** and the lower arm switch **602** for each phase. Each of the switches **601** and **602** is turned on or off by a corresponding one of the driver circuits **603** to energize or deenergize a corresponding one of the phase windings. Each of the switches **601** and **602** is made of, for example, a semiconductor switch, such as a MOSFET or IGBT. The capacitor **604** is also connected to each of the series-connected parts made up

of the switches 601 and 602 to output electrical charge required to achieve switching operations of the switches 601 and 602.

The control device **607** serves as a controller and is made up of a microcomputer equipped with a CPU and memories. 5 The control device **607** analyzes information about parameters sensed in the rotating electrical machine **500** or a request for a motor mode or a generator mode in which the rotating electrical machine **500** operates to control switching operations of the switches **601** and **602** to excite or deexcite the stator winding **521**. For instance, the control device **607** performs a PWM operation at a given switching frequency (i.e., carrier frequency) or an operation using a rectangular wave to turn on or off the switches **601** and **602**. The control device **607** may be designed as a built-in controller installed 15 inside the rotating electrical machine **500** or an external controller located outside the rotating electrical machine **500** 

The rotating electrical machine 500 in this embodiment has a decreased electrical time constant because the stator 20 520 is engineered to have a decreased inductance. It is, therefore, preferable to increase the switching frequency (i.e., carrier frequency) and enhance the switching speed in the rotating electrical machine 500. In terms of such requirements, the capacitor 604 serving as a charge supply capacitor is connected parallel to the series-connected part made up of the switches 601 and 602 for each phase of the stator winding 521, thereby reducing the wiring inductance, which deals with electrical surges even through the switching speed is enhanced.

The inverter **600** is connected at a high potential terminal thereof to a positive terminal of the dc power supply **605** and at a low potential terminal thereof to a negative terminal (i.e., ground) of the dc power supply **605**. The smoothing capacitor **606** is connected to the high and low potential 35 terminals of the inverter **600** in parallel to the dc power supply **605**.

Each of the switch modules 532A includes the switches 601 and 602 (i.e., semiconductor switching devices generating heat), the driver circuits 603 (i.e., electric devices 40 constituting the driver circuits 603), and the charge supply capacitor 604. Each of the capacitor modules 532B includes the smoothing capacitor 606 generating heat. The structure of the switch modules 532A is shown in FIG. 60.

Each of the switch modules **532**A, as illustrated in FIG. 45 **60**, includes the module case **611**, the switches **601** and **602** for one of the phases of the stator winding **521**, the driver circuits **603**, and the charge supply capacitor the charge supply capacitor **604**. Each of the driver circuits **603** is made of a dedicated IC or a circuit board and installed in the 50 switch module **532**A.

The module case 611 is made from insulating material, such as resin. The module case 611 is secured to the outer peripheral wall WA1 with a side surface thereof contacting the inner peripheral surface of the inner wall 542 of the 55 inverter unit 530. The module case 611 has, for example, resin molded therein. In the module case 611, the switches 601 and 602, the driver circuits 603, and the capacitor 604 are electrically connected together using wires 612. The switch modules 532A are, as described above, attached to 60 the outer peripheral wall WA1 through the spacers 549, but however, FIG. 60 emits the spacers 549 for the brevity of illustration.

In a condition where the switch modules **532**A are firmly attached to the outer peripheral wall WA1, a portion of each 65 of the switch modules **532**A which is closer to the outer peripheral wall WA1, i.e., the coolant path **545** is more

74

cooled. In terms of such ease of cooling, the order in which the switches 601 and 602, the driver circuits 603, and the capacitor 604 are arranged is determined. Specifically, the switches 601 and 602 have the largest amount of heat generation. The capacitor 604 has an intermediate amount of heat generation. The driver circuits 603 have the smallest amount of heat generation. Accordingly, the switches 601 and 602 are located closest to the outer peripheral wall WA1. The driver circuits 603 are located farther away from the outer peripheral wall WA1. The capacitor 604 is interposed between the switches 601 and 602 and the driver circuit 603. In other words, the switches 601 and 602, the capacitor 604, the driver circuit 603 are arranged in this order close to the outer peripheral wall WA1. An area of each of the switch modules 532A which is attached to the inner wall 542 is preferably smaller in size than an area of the inner peripheral surface of the inner wall 542 which is contactable with the switch modules 532A.

Although not illustrated in detail, the capacitor modules 532B have the capacitor 606 disposed in a module case similar in configuration and size to the switch modules 532A. Each of the capacitor modules 532B is, like the switch modules 532A, secured to the outer peripheral wall WA1 with the side surface of the module case 611 placed in contact with the inner peripheral surface of the inner wall 542 of the inverter housing 531.

The switch modules 532A and the capacitor modules 532B need not necessarily be arranged coaxially with each other inside the outer peripheral wall WA1 of the inverter housing 531. For instance, the switch modules 532A may alternatively be disposed radially inside or outside the capacitor modules 532B.

When the rotating electrical machine 500 is operating, the switch modules 532A and the capacitor modules 532B transfer heat generated therefrom to the coolant path 545 through the inner wall 542 of the outer peripheral wall WA1, thereby cooling the switch modules 532A and the capacitor modules 532B.

Each of the electrical modules 532 may be designed to have formed therein a flow path into which coolant is delivered to cool the electrical module 532. The cooling structure of the switch modules 532A will be described below with reference to FIGS. 61(a) and 61(b). FIG. 61(a) is a longitudinal sectional view of each of the switch modules 532A along a line passing through the outer peripheral wall WA1. FIG. 61(b) is a sectional view taken along the line 61B-61B in FIG. 61(a).

Like in FIG. 60, the switch module 532A, as illustrated in FIGS. 61(a) and 61(b), includes the module case 611, the switches 601 and 602 for a corresponding one of the phases of the stator winding 521, the driver circuits 603, the capacitor 604, and a cooling device made of a pair of pipes 621 and 622 and the coolers 623. The pipe 621 of the cooling device is designed as an inlet pipe through which cooling water is delivered from the coolant path 545 in the outer peripheral wall WA1 to the coolers 623. The pipe 622 of the cooling device is designed as an outlet pipe through which the cooling water is discharged from the coolers 623 to the coolant path 545. The cooler 623 is prepared for an object to be cooled. The cooling device may, therefore, be designed to have a single cooler 623 or a plurality of coolers 623. In the structure shown in FIGS. 61(a) and 61(b), the two coolers 623 are arranged at a given interval away from each other in a direction perpendicular to the length of the coolant path 545, in other words, the radial direction of the inverter unit 530. The pipes 621 and 622 connect with the coolers 623.

Each of the coolers 623 has an inner void. Each of the coolers 623 may be equipped with inner fins for enhancing the cooling ability.

In the structure equipped with the two coolers 623 which will also be referred to as a first cooler 623 and a second 5 cooler 623 where the first cooler 623 is located closer to the outer peripheral wall WA1 than the second cooler 623 is, a first space between the first cooler 623 and the outer peripheral wall WA1, a second space between the first and second coolers 623, and a third space located inside the second cooler 623 away from the outer peripheral wall WA1 are locations where electrical devices are disposed. The second space, the first space, and the third space have a higher degree of cooling capability in this order. In other words, the second space is a location which has the highest degree of 15 cooling ability. The first space close to the outer peripheral wall WA1 (i.e., the coolant path 545) is higher in cooling capability than the third space farther away from the outer peripheral wall WA1. In view of this relation in cooling capability, the switches 601 and 602 are arranged in the 20 second space between the first and second coolers 623. The capacitor 604 is arranged in the first space between the first cooler 623 and the outer peripheral wall WA1. The driver circuits 603 are arranged in the third space located farther away from the outer peripheral wall WA1. Although not 25 illustrated, the driver circuits 603 may alternatively be disposed in the first space, while the capacitor 604 may be disposed in the third space.

In either case, in the module case 611, the switches 601 and 602 are electrically connected to the driver circuits 603 30 using the wires 612, while the switches 601 and 602 are connected to the capacitor 604 using the wires 612. The switches 601 and 602 are located between the driver circuits 603 and the capacitor 604, so that the wires 612 extending from the switches 601 and 602 to the driver circuit 603 are 35 oriented in a direction opposite a direction in which the wires 612 extending from the switches 601 and 602 to the capacitor 604.

The pipes 621 and 622 are, as can be seen in FIG. 61(b), tion, that is, from an upstream side to a downstream side of the coolant path 545. The cooling water, therefore, enters the coolers 623 from the pipe 621 located on the upstream side and is then discharged from the pipe 622 located on the downstream side. The stopper 624 is preferably disposed 45 between the inlet pipe 621 and the outlet pipe 621 in the coolant path 545 to stop flow of the cooling water in order to facilitate entry of cooling water into the cooling device. The stopper 624 may be designed as a shutter or block to close the coolant path 545 or an orifice to decrease a 50 transverse sectional area of the coolant path 545.

FIGS. 62(a) to 62(c) illustrate a modified form of the cooling structure of the switch modules 532A. FIG. 62(a) is a longitudinal section of the switch module 532A along a line traversing the outer peripheral wall WA1. FIG. 62(b) is 55 a sectional view taken along the line 62B-62B in FIG. 62(a).

The structure in FIGS. 62(a) and 62(b) has the inlet pipe 621 and the outlet pipe 622 which are different in layout from those illustrated in FIGS. 62(a) and 62(b). Specifically, the inlet and outlet pipes 621 and 622 are arranged adjacent 60 each other in the axial direction. The coolant path 545, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 62(c), includes an inlet section leading to the inlet pipe 621 and an outlet section leading to the outlet pipe 622. The inlet section and the outlet section are physically separate from each other in the axial direction 65 and hydraulically connected through the pipes 621 and 622 and the coolers 623.

76

Each of the switch modules 532A may alternatively be designed to have one of the following structures.

The structure in FIG. 63(a) is, unlike in FIG. 61(a), equipped with the single cooler 263. In the module case 611, a space (which will be referred to as a first space) between the cooler 623 and the outer peripheral wall WA1 in the radial direction of the module case 611 has a higher degree of cooling capability. A space (which will be referred to as a second space) located inside the cooler 623 farther away from the outer peripheral wall WA1 has a lower degree of cooling capability. In view of this relation in cooling capability, the structure in FIG. 63(a) has the switches 601 and 602 arranged in the first space close to the outer peripheral wall WA1 outside the cooler 623. The capacitor 604 is arranged in the second space located inside the cooler 623. The driver circuits 603 are disposed farther away from the cooler 623.

Each of the switch modules 532A is, as described above, designed to have the switches 601 and 602, the driver circuits 603, and the capacitor 604 disposed within the module case 611 for one of the phases of the stator winding 521, but may be modified to have the switches 601 and 602 and the driver circuits 603 or the capacitor 604 disposed in the module case 611 for one of the phases of the stator winding 521.

In FIG. 63(b), the module case 611 has the inlet pipe 621, the outlet pipe 622, and the two coolers 623 mounted therein. One of the coolers 623 located closer to the outer peripheral wall WA1 will be referred to as a first cooler. One of the coolers 623 located farther away from the outer peripheral wall WA1 will be referred to as a second cooler. The switches 601 and 602 are arranged between the first and second coolers 623. The capacitor 604 or the driver circuits 603 are arranged close to the outer peripheral wall WA1 outside the first cooler 623. The switches 601 and 602 and the driver circuit 603 are assembled as a single semiconductor module which is disposed in the module case 611 along with the capacitor 604.

In the structure of the switch module 532A illustrated in arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direc- 40 FIG. 63(b), the capacitor 604 is located outside or inside one of the first and second coolers 623 on the opposite side of the one of the first and second coolers 623 to the switches 601 and 602. In the illustrated example, the capacitor 604 is located between the first cooler 623 and the outer peripheral wall WA1. The switch module 532A may alternatively be designed to have two capacitors 604 disposed on the both sides of the first cooler 623 in the radial direction of the stator winding 521.

The structure in this embodiment delivers cooling water into only the switch modules 532A other than the capacitor module 532B through the coolant path 545, but may alternatively be designed to supply the cooling water to both the modules 532A and 532B through the coolant path 545.

It is also possible to bring cooling water into direct contact with the electrical modules 532 to cool them. For instance, the electrical modules 532 may be, as illustrated in FIG. 64, embedded in the outer peripheral wall WA1 to achieve a direct contact of the outer surface of the electrical modules 532 with the cooling water. In this case, each of the electrical modules 532 may be partially exposed to the cooling water flowing in the coolant path 545. Alternatively, the coolant path 545 may be shaped to have a size increased to be larger than that in FIG. 58 in the radial direction to arrange the electrical modules 532 fully within the coolant path 545. In the case where the electrical modules 532 are embedded in the coolant path 545, the module case 611 of each of the electrical modules 532 may be equipped with fins disposed

in the coolant path 545, that is, exposed to the cooling water to enhance the ability to cool the electrical modules 532.

The electrical modules **532**, as described above, include the switch modules **532**A and the capacitor modules **532**B which are different in amount of heat generation from the switch modules **532**A. In terms of such a difference, it is possible to modify the layout of the electrical modules **532** in the inverter housing **531** in the following way.

For instance, the switch modules **532**A are, as illustrated in FIG. **65**, arranged away from each other in the circumferential direction of the stator **520** and located as a whole closer to the upstream side of the coolant path **545** (i.e., the inlet path **571**) than to the downstream side (i.e., the outlet path **572**) of the coolant path **545**. The cooling water entering the inlet path **571** is first used to cool the switch 15 modules **532**A and then used to cool the capacitor modules **532**B. In the structure illustrated in FIG. **65**, the inlet and outlet pipes **621** and **622** are, like in FIGS. **62**(a) and **62**(b), arranged adjacent each other in the axial direction, but however, may be, like in FIGS. **61**(a) and **61**(b), oriented 20 adjacent each other in the circumferential direction.

The electrical structure of the electrical modules **532** and the bus bar module **533** will be described below. FIG. **66** is a transverse section taken along the line **66-66** in FIG. **49**. FIG. **67** is a transverse section taken along the line **67-67** in 25 FIG. **49**. FIG. **68** is a perspective view which illustrates the bus bar module **533**. Electrical connections of the electrical modules **532** and the bus bar module **533** will be discussed with reference to FIGS. **66** to **68**.

The inverter housing 531 has the three switch modules 30 532A (which will also be referred to below as a first module group) which are, as illustrated in FIG. 66, arranged adjacent each other circumferentially next to the bulging portion 573 on the inner wall 542 in which the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 are formed in communication with the 35 coolant path 545. The six capacitor modules 532B are also arranged circumferentially adjacent each other next to the first module group. In summary, the inverter housing 531 has ten regions (i.e., the number of the modules 532A and **532**B plus one) defined on the inner peripheral surface of the 40 outer peripheral wall WA1. The ten regions are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the inverter housing 531. The electrical modules 532 are disposed, one in each of ninth of the regions, while the bulging portion 573 occupies the remaining one of the regions. The 45 three switch modules 532A will also be referred to as a U-phase module, a V-phase module, and a W-phase module.

Each of the electrical modules **532** (i.e., the switch modules **532**A and the capacitor modules **532**B) is, as illustrated in FIGS. **66**, **56**, and **57**, equipped with a plurality of module terminals **615** extending from the module case **611**. The module terminals **615** serve as input/output terminals through which electrical signals are inputted into or outputted from the electrical modules **532**. The module terminals **615** each have a length extending in the axial 55 direction of the inverter housing **531**. More specifically, the module terminals **615**, as can be seen in FIG. **51**, extend from the module case **611** toward the bottom of the rotor carrier **511** (i.e., the outside of the vehicle).

The module terminals 615 of the electrical modules 532 60 are connected to the bus bar module 533. The switch modules 532A and the capacitor modules 532B are different in number of the module terminals 615 from each other. Specifically, each of the switch modules 532A is equipped with the four module terminals 615, while each of the 65 capacitor modules 532B is equipped with the two module terminals 615.

78

The bus bar module 533, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 68, includes the annular ring 631, the three external terminals 632, and the winding connecting terminals 633. The external terminals 632 extend from the annular ring 631 and achieve connections with external devices, such as a power supply and an ECU (Electronic Control Unit). The winding connecting terminals 633 are connected to ends of the phase windings of the stator winding 521. The bus bar module 533 will also be referred to as a terminal module.

The annular ring 631 is located radially inside the outer peripheral wall WA1 of the inverter housing 531 and adjacent one of axially opposed ends of each of the electrical modules 532. The annular ring 631 includes an annular body made from an electrical insulating material, such as resin, and a plurality of bus bars embedded in the annular body. The bus bars connect with the module terminals 615 of the electrical modules 532, the external terminals 632, and the phase windings of the stator winding 521, which will be also described later in detail.

The external terminals 632 include the high-potential power terminal 632A connecting with a power unit, the low-potential power terminal 632B connecting with the power unit, and the single signal terminal 632C connecting with the external ECU. The external terminals 632 (i.e., 632A to 632C) are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the annular ring 631 and extend in the axial direction of the annular ring 631 radially inside the annular ring 631. The bus bar module 533 is, as illustrated in FIG. 51, mounted in the inverter housing 531 together with the electrical modules 532. Each of the external terminals 632 has an end protruding outside the end plate 547. Specifically, the end plate 547 of the bossed member 543, as illustrated in FIGS. 56 and 57, has the hole 547a formed therein. The cylindrical grommet 635 is fit in the hole 547a. The external terminals 632 pass through the grommet 635. The grommet 635 also functions as a hermetically sealing connector.

The winding connecting terminals 633 connect with ends of the phase windings of the stator winding 521 and extend radially outward from the annular ring 631. Specifically, the winding connecting terminals 633 include the winding connecting terminal 633U connecting with the end of the U-phase winding of the stator winding 521, the winding connecting terminal 633V connecting with the end of the V-phase winding of the stator winding 521, and the winding connecting terminal 633W connecting with the end of the W-phase winding of the stator winding 521. Each of the winding connecting terminals 633 is, as illustrated in FIG. 70, the current sensor 634 which measure an electrical current flowing through a corresponding one of the U-phase winding, the V-phase winding, and the W-phase winding.

The current sensor 634 may be arranged outside the electrical module 532 around the winding connecting terminal 633 or installed inside the electrical module 532.

Connections between the electrical modules 532 and the bus bar module 533 will be described below in detail with reference to FIGS. 69 and 70. FIG. 69 is a development view of the electrical modules 532 which schematically illustrates electrical connections of the electrical modules 532 with the bus bar module 533. FIG. 70 is a view which schematically illustrate electrical connections of the electrical modules 532 arranged in an annular shape with the bus bar module 533. In FIG. 69, power supply lines are expressed by solid lines, while signal transmission lines are expressed by chain lines. FIG. 70 shows only the power supply lines.

The bus bar module 533 includes the first bus bar 641, the second bus bar 642, and the third bus bars 643 as power

supply bus bars. The first bus bar 641 is connected to the high-potential power terminal 632A. The second bus bar 642 is connected to the low-potential power terminal 632B. The three third bus bars 643 are connected to the U-phase winding connecting terminals 633U, the V-phase winding connecting terminals 633V, and the W-phase winding connecting terminals 633W.

The winding connecting terminals **633** and the third bus bars **643** usually generate heat due to the operation of the rotating electrical machine **10**. A terminal block, not shown, may, therefore, be disposed between the winding connecting terminals **633** and the third bus bars **643** in contact with the inverter housing **531** equipped with the coolant path **545**. Alternatively, the winding connecting terminals **633** and/or the third bus bars **643** may be bent in a crank form to achieve physical contact with the inverter housing **531** equipped with the coolant path **545**.

The above structure serves to release heat generated by the winding connecting terminals **633** or the third bus bars 20 **643** to cooling water flowing in the coolant path **545**.

FIG. **70** depicts the first bus bar **641** and the second bus bar **642** as completely circular bus bars, but however, may alternatively be of a C-shape. Each of the winding connecting terminals **633**U, **633**V, and **633**W may alternatively be <sup>25</sup> connected directly to a corresponding one of the switch modules **532**A (i.e., the module terminals **615**) without use of the bus bar module **533**.

Each of the switch modules 532A is equipped with the four module terminals 615 including a positive terminal, a negative terminal, a winding terminal, and a signal terminal. The positive terminal is connected to the first bus bar 641. The negative terminal is connected to the second bus bar 642. The winding terminal is connected to one of the third bus bars 643.

The bus bar module **533** is also equipped with the fourth bus bars **644** as signal transmission bus bars. The signal terminal of each of the switch modules **532**A is connected to one of the fourth bus bars **644**. The fourth bus bar **644** are 40 connected to the signal terminal **632**C.

In this embodiment, each of the switch modules 532A receives a control signal transmitted from an external ECU through the signal terminal 632C. Specifically, the switches 601 and 602 in each of the switch modules 532A are turned 45 on or off in response to the control signal inputted through the signal terminal 632C. Each of the switch modules 532A is, therefore, connected to the signal terminal 632C without passing through a control device installed in the rotating electrical machine 500. The control signals may alternatively be, as illustrated in FIG. 71, produced by the control device of the rotating electrical machine 500 and then inputted to the switch modules 532A.

The structure of FIG. 71 has the control board 651 on which the control device 652 is mounted. The control device 55 652 is connected to the switch modules 532A. The signal terminal 632C is connected to the control device 652. For instance, an external ECU serving as a host control device outputs a command signal associated with the motor mode or the generation mode to the control device 652. The 60 control device 652 then controls on-off operations of the switches 601 and 602 of each of the switch modules 532A.

In the inverter unit **530**, the control board **651** may be arranged closer to the outside of the vehicle (i.e., the bottom of the rotor carrier **511**) than the bus bar module **533** is. The 65 control board **651** may alternatively be disposed between the electrical modules **532** and the end plate **547** of the bossed

80

member **543**. The control board **651** may be located to overlap at least a portion of each of the electrical modules **532** in the axial direction.

Each of the capacitor modules **532**B is equipped with two module terminals **615** serving as a positive terminal and a negative terminal. The positive terminal is connected to the first bus bar **641**. The negative terminal is connected to the second bus bar **642**.

Referring back to FIGS. 49 and 50, the inverter housing 531 has disposed therein the bulging portion 573 which is equipped with the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 for cooling water. The inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 are aligned with the electrical modules 532 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the inverter housing 531. The external terminals 632 are arranged adjacent the bulging portion 573 in the radial direction of the inverter housing 531. In other words, the bulging portion 573 and the external terminals 632 are located at the same angular position in the circumferential direction of the inverter housing 531. In this embodiment, the external terminals 632 are disposed radially inside the bulging portion 573. As the inverter housing 531 is viewed from inside the vehicle, the inlet/outlet port 574 and the external terminals 632 are, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 48, aligned with each other in the radial direction of the end plate 547 of the bossed member 543.

The bulging portion 573 and the external terminals 632 are, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 66, arranged adjacent the electrical modules 532 in the circumferential direction, thereby enabling the inverter unit 530 to be reduced in size, which also enables the rotating electrical machine 500 to be reduced in size.

Referring back to the structure of the tire wheel assembly 400 in FIGS. 45 and 47, the cooling pipe H2 is joined to the inlet/outlet port 574. The electrical cable H1 is joined to the external terminals 632. The electrical cable H1 and the cooling pipe H2 are arranged inside the storage duct 440.

In the inverter housing 531, the three switch modules 532A are arranged adjacent each other next to the external terminals 632 in the circumferential direction. The six capacitor modules 532B are arranged next to the array of the switch modules 532A in the circumferential direction. Such layout may be modified in the following way. For instance, the array of the three switch modules 532A may be arranged at a location farthest away from the external terminals 632, that is, diametrically opposed to the external terminals 632 across the rotating shaft 501. Alternatively, the switch modules 532A may be arranged at an increased interval away from each other in the circumferential direction, so that the capacitor modules 532B may be disposed between the switch modules 532A.

The layout of the switch modules 532A located farthest away from the external terminals 632, that is, diametrically opposed to the external terminals 632 across the rotating shaft 501 minimizes a risk of failure in operation of the switch modules 532A caused by mutual inductance between the external terminals 632 and the switch modules 532A.

Next, the structure of the resolver 660 working as an angular position sensor will be described below.

The inverter housing 531, as illustrated in FIGS. 49 to 51, has disposed therein the resolver 660 which measures the electrical angle  $\theta$  of the rotating electrical machine 500. The resolver 660 functions as an electromagnetic induction sensor and includes the resolver rotor 661 secured to the rotating shaft 501 and the resolver stator 662 which radially faces an outer circumference of the resolver rotor 661. The resolver rotor 661 is made of a ring-shaped disc fit on the

rotating shaft 501 coaxially with the rotating shaft 501. The resolver stator 662 includes the circular stator core 663 and the stator coil 664 wound around teeth of the stator core 663. The stator coil 664 includes a single-phase exciting coil and two-phase output coils.

The exciting coil of the stator coil 664 is energized by a sine wave excitation signal to generate magnetic flux which interlinks with the output coils. This causes a positional relation of the exciting coil with the two output coils to be changed cyclically as a function of an angular position of the resolver rotor 661 (i.e., a rotation angle of the rotating shaft 501), so that the number of magnetic fluxes interlining with the output coils is changed cyclically. In this embodiment, the exciting coil and the output coils are arranged so that 15 voltages, as developed at the output coils, are out of phase by  $\pi/2$ . Output voltage generated by the output coils will, therefore, be waves derived by modulating the excitation signal with modulating waves  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ . Specifically, waves will be  $\sin \theta \times \sin \Omega t$  and  $\cos \theta \times \sin \Omega t$ .

The resolver 660 is equipped with a resolver digital converter. The resolver digital converter works to perform wave detection using the modulated wave and the excitation signal to calculate the electrical angle  $\theta$ . For instance, the 25 resolver 660 is connected to the signal terminal 632C. An output of the resolver digital converter is inputted to an external device through the signal terminal 632C. In a case where a control device is installed in the rotating electrical machine 500, the output of the resolver digital converter is 30 inputted to the control device.

The structure of the resolver 660 installed in the inverter housing 531 will be described below.

The bossed member 543 of the inverter housing 531, as illustrated in FIGS. 49 and 51, has formed thereon the 35 hollow cylindrical boss 548. The boss 548 has the protrusion **548***a* formed on an inner periphery thereof in the shape of an inner shoulder. The protrusion 548a projects in a direction perpendicular to the axial direction of the inverter housing 531. The resolver stator 662 is secured using screws in 40 contact with the protrusion 548a. In the boss 548, the bearing 650 is arranged on an opposite side of the protrusion **548***a* to the resolver **660**.

Within the boss 548, the housing cover 666 is arranged on an opposite side of the resolver 660 to the protrusion 548a 45 in the axial direction. The housing cover 666 is made of an annular ring shaped disc and closes an inner chamber of the boss 548 in which the resolver 660 is disposed. The housing cover 666 is made from an electrically conductive material, such as a carbon fiber reinforced plastic (CFRP). The 50 housing cover 666 has formed in the center thereof the center hole 666a through which the rotating shaft 501 passes. The center hole **666***a*, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 49, has disposed therein the sealing member 667 which hermetically seal an air gap between the center hole 666a 55 and the outer periphery of the rotating shaft 501. The sealing member 667 hermetically seals the inner chamber of the boss **548** in which the resolver **660** is disposed. The sealing member 667 may be designed as a slidable seal made from resin.

The inner chamber in which the resolver 660 is disposed is surrounded or defined by the annular boss 548 of the bossed member 543 and which has axially-opposed ends closed by the bearing 560 and the housing cover 666. The outer circumference of the resolver 660 is, therefore, sur- 65 rounded by the conductive material, thereby minimizing adverse effects of electromagnetic noise on the resolver 660.

82

The inverter housing 531 is, as described above in FIG. 57, designed to have a double-walled structure equipped with the outer peripheral wall WA1 and the inner peripheral wall WA2. The stator 520 is arranged radially outside the outer peripheral wall WA1. The electrical modules 532 are arranged between the outer peripheral wall WA1 and the inner peripheral wall WA2. The resolver 660 is disposed radially inside the inner peripheral wall WA2. The inverter housing 531 is made from conductive material. The stator 520 and the resolver 660 are, therefore, isolated from each other through a conductive wall (i.e., a conductive double wall), that is, the outer peripheral wall WA1 and the inner peripheral wall WA2, thereby minimizing a risk of magnetic interference between the stator 520 (i.e., the magnetic circuit) and the resolver 660.

The rotor cover 670 which is arranged in the open end of the rotor carrier 511 will be described below in detail.

The rotor carrier 511, as illustrated in FIGS. 49 and 50, if the excitation signal is expressed by  $\sin \Omega t$ , the modulated 20 has the end open in the axial direction. The rotor cover 670 which is made of a substantially ring-shaped disc is disposed on the open end, i.e., partially covers the open end. The rotor cover 670 is secured to the rotor carrier 511 using, for example, welding techniques or vises (i.e., screws). The rotor cover 670 is preferably shaped to have a portion smaller in size (i.e. diameter) than the inner periphery of the rotor carrier 511 to hold the magnet unit 512 from moving in the axial direction. The rotor cover 670 has an outer diameter identical with that of the rotor carrier 511, but has an inner diameter slightly greater than an outer diameter of the inverter housing 531. The outer diameter of the inverter housing 531 is equal to the inner diameter of the stator 520.

> The stator 520 is, as described above, attached to the outer circumference of the inverter housing 531. Specifically, the stator 520 and the inverter housing 531 joined together. The inverter housing 531 has a portion protruding in the axial direction from the joint of the stator 520 and the inverter housing 531. Such a protrusion of the inverter housing 531 is, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 49, surrounded by the rotor cover 670. The sealing member 671 is disposed between the inner circumference of the rotor cover 670 and the outer periphery of the inverter housing 531 to hermetically seal an air gap therebetween. The sealing member 671, therefore, hermetically closes an inner chamber of the rotor cover 670 in which the magnet unit 512 and the stator 520 are disposed. The sealing member 671 may be made of a slidable seal made from resin.

> The above embodiment offers the following beneficial advantages.

> The rotating electrical machine 500 has the outer peripheral wall WA1 of the inverter housing 531 arranged radially inside the magnetic circuit made up of the magnet unit 512 and the stator winding 521 and also has the coolant path 545 formed in the outer peripheral wall WA1. The rotating electrical machine 500 also has the plurality of electrical modules 532 arranged along the inner circumference of the outer peripheral wall WA1. This enables the magnetic circuit, the coolant path 545, and the power converter to be arranged in a stacked shape in the radial direction of the rotating electrical machine 500, thereby permitting an axial dimension of the rotating electrical machine 500 to be reduced and also achieving effective layout of parts in the rotating electrical machine 500. The rotating electrical machine 500 also ensures the stability in cooling the electrical modules 532 composing the power converter, thereby enabling the rotating electrical machine 500 to operate with high efficiency and to be reduced in size thereof.

The electrical modules 532 (i.e., the switch modules 532A and the capacitor modules 532B) equipped with heat generating devices, such as semiconductor switches or capacitors are placed in direct contact with the inner peripheral surface of the outer peripheral wall WA1, thereby causing 5 heat, as generated by the electrical modules 532, to be transferred to the outer peripheral wall WA1, so that the electrical modules 532 are well cooled.

In each of the switch modules 532A, the coolers 623 are disposed outside the switches 601 and 602. In other words, the switches 601 and 602 are arranged between the coolers 623. The capacitor 604 is placed on an opposite side of at least one of the coolers 623 to the switches 601 and 602, thereby enhancing the cooling of the capacitor 604 as well as the switches 601 and 602.

In each of the switch modules 532A, the coolers 623 are, as described above, placed on both sides of the switches 601 and 602. The driver circuit 603 is arranged on an opposite side of at least one of the coolers 623 to the switches 601 and 602, while the capacitor 604 is arranged on the other 20 opposite side of the cooler 623, thereby enhancing the cooling of the driver circuit 603 and the capacitor 604 as well as the switches 601 and 602.

For instance, each of the switch modules **532**A is designed to have the coolant path **545** which delivers cooling water 25 into the modules to cool the semiconductor switches. Specifically, each module **532**A is cooled by the outer peripheral wall WA1 through which the cooling water passes and also by the cooling water flowing in the module **532**A. This enhances the cooling of the switch modules **532**A.

The rotating electrical machine **500** is equipped with a cooling system in which cooling water is delivered into the coolant path **545** from the external circulation path **575**. The switch modules **532**A are placed on an upstream side of the coolant path **545** close to the inlet path **571**, while the 35 capacitor modules **532**B are arranged downstream of the switch modules **532**A. Generally, the cooling water flowing through the coolant path **545** has a lower temperature on the upstream side than the downstream side. The switch modules **532**A are, therefore, cooled better than the capacitor 40 modules **532**B.

The electrical modules 532 are, as described above, arranged at shorter intervals (i.e., the first intervals INT1) or a longer interval (i.e., the second interval INT2) away from each other in the circumferential direction of the rotating 45 electrical machine 500. In other words, the intervals between the electrical modules 532 include a single longer interval (i.e., the second interval INT2). The bulging portion 573 which is equipped with the inlet path 571 and the outlet path **572** lies in the longer interval. These arrangements enable 50 the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 of the coolant path 545 to be arranged radially inside the outer peripheral wall WA1. Usually, it is required to increase the volume or flow rate of cooling water in order to enhance the cooling efficiency. Such a requirement may be met by increasing an 55 area of an opening of each of the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572. This is achieved in this embodiment by placing the bulging portion 573 in the longer interval (i.e., the second interval INT2) between the electrical modules 532, which enables the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 to be 60 shaped to have required sizes.

The external terminals 632 of the bus bar module 533 are arranged adjacent the bulging portion 573 in the radial direction of the rotor 510 radially inside the outer peripheral wall WA1. In other words, the external terminals 632 is 65 placed together with the bulging portion 573 within the larger interval (i.e., the second interval INT2) between the

84

electrical modules 532 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the rotor 510. This achieves a suitable layout of the external terminals 632 without physical interference with the electrical modules 532.

The outer-rotor type rotating electrical machine 500 is, as described above, engineered to have the stator 520 attached to the radially outer circumference of the outer peripheral wall WA1 and also have the plurality of electrical modules 532 arranged radially inside the outer peripheral wall WA1. This layout causes heat generated by the stator 520 to be transferred to the outer peripheral wall WA1 from radially outside and also causes heat generated by the electrical modules 532 to be transferred to the outer peripheral wall WA1 from radially inside. The stator 520 and the electrical modules 532 are simultaneously cooled by cooling water flowing through the coolant path 545, thereby facilitating dissipation of thermal energy generated by heat-producing parts installed in the rotating electrical machine 500.

The electrical modules 532 arranged radially inside the outer peripheral wall WA1 and the stator winding 521 arranged radially outside the outer peripheral wall WA1 are electrically connected together using the winding connecting terminals 633 of the bus bar module 533. The winding connecting terminals 633 are disposed away from the coolant path 545 in the axial direction of the rotating electrical machine 500. This facilitates electrical connections of the electrical modules 532 to the stator winding 521 even in a structure in which the coolant path 545 extends in an annular form in the outer peripheral wall WA1, in other words, the outside and the inside of the outer peripheral wall WA1 are isolated from each other by the coolant path 545.

The rotating electrical machine 500 in this embodiment is designed to have a decreased size of teeth or no teeth (i.e., iron cores) between the conductors 523 of the stator 520 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction to reduce a limitation on a torque output which results from magnetic saturation occurring between the conductors 532. The rotating electrical machine 500 also has the conductors 523 of a thin flat shape to enhance a degree of torque output. This structure enables a region radially inside the magnetic circuit to be increased in size by reducing the thickness of the stator 520 without altering the outer diameter of the rotating electrical machine 500. The region is used to have the outer peripheral wall WA1 equipped with the coolant path 545 disposed therein and enables the electrical modules 532 to be placed radially inside the outer peripheral wall WA1.

The rotating electrical machine 500 is equipped with the magnet unit 512 in which magnet-produced magnetic fluxes are concentrated on the d-axis to enhance a degree of output torque. Such a structure of the magnet unit 512 enables a radial thickness thereof to be reduced and the region radially inside the magnetic circuit to be, as described above, increased in volume thereof. The region is used to have the outer peripheral wall WA1 with the coolant path 545 disposed therein and also have the plurality of electrical modules 532 to be placed radially inside the outer peripheral wall WA1.

The above region also be used to have the bearing **560** and the resolver **660** arranged therein in addition to the magnetic circuit, the outer peripheral wall WA1, and the electrical modules **532**.

The tire wheel assembly 400 using the rotating electrical machine 500 as an in-wheel motor is attached to the vehicle body using the base plate 405 secured to the inverter housing 531 and a mount mechanism, such as suspensions. The rotating electrical machine 500 is designed to have a reduced

size, thus occupying a decreased size of space in the vehicle body. This enables the volume of space required for installation of a power unit, such as a storage battery in the vehicle or the volume of a passenger compartment of the vehicle to be increased.

Modified forms of the in-wheel motor will be described below.

First Modification of In-Wheel Motor

The rotating electrical machine 500 has the electrical modules 532 and the bus bar module 533 arranged radially inside the outer peripheral wall WA1 of the inverter unit 530 and also has the stator 520 arranged radially outside the outer peripheral wall WA1. Locations of the bus bar modules 533 relative to the electrical modules 532 are optional. The phase windings of the stator winding 521 may be connected to the bus bar module 533 radially across the outer peripheral wall WA1 using winding connecting wires (e.g., the winding connecting terminals 633) whose locations are optional.

For example, the bus bar module 533 or the winding connecting wires may be arranged in the following layouts.

- (α1) The bus bar module 533 may be located closer to the outer side of the vehicle, that is, the bottom of the rotor carrier 511 than the electrical modules 532 are in the 25 axial direction of the rotating electrical machine 500.
- (α2) The bus bar module 533 may be located closer to the inner side of the vehicle, that is, farther away from the rotor carrier 511 than the electrical modules 532 is in the axial direction.
- The winding connecting wires may be placed on the following location.
- (β1) The winding connecting wires may be arranged close to the outer side of the vehicle, that is, the bottom of the rotor carrier **511** in the axial direction of the rotating 35 electrical machine **500**.
- (β2) The winding connecting wires may be located closer to the inner side of the vehicle, that is, far away from the rotor carrier 511.

Four types of locations of the electrical modules **532**, the 40 bus bar module **533**, and the winding connecting wires will be described below with reference to FIGS. **72**(*a*) to **72**(*d*). FIGS. **72**(*a*) to **72**(*d*) are longitudinal sectional views which partially illustrate modified forms of the rotating electrical machine **500**. The same reference numbers as employed in 45 the above embodiments refer to the same parts, and explanation thereof in detail will be omitted here. The winding connecting wires **637** are electrical conductors connecting of the phase windings of the stator winding **521** with the bus bar module **533** and correspond to the above described 50 winding connecting terminals **633**.

In the structure illustrated in FIG. 72(a), a locational relation of the bus bar module 533 to the electrical modules 532 corresponds to the above described layout ( $\alpha$ 1). The winding connecting wires 637 are arranged in the above 55 layout ( $\beta$ 1). Specifically, connections of the electrical modules 532 to the bus bar module 533 and connections of the stator winding 521 to the bus bar module 533 are made on the outer side of the vehicle (i.e., close to the bottom of the rotor carrier 511). This layout is identical with that in FIG. 60

The structure in 72(a) enables the coolant path 545 to be formed in the outer peripheral wall WA1 without any physical interference with the winding connecting wires 637 and also facilitates the layout of the winding connecting wires 637 connecting the stator winding 521 and the bus bar module 533 together.

86

In the structure illustrated in FIG. 72(b), a locational relation of the bus bar module 533 to the electrical modules 532 corresponds to the above described layout ( $\alpha$ 1). The winding connecting wires 637 are arranged in the above layout ( $\beta$ 2). Specifically, connections of the electrical modules 532 to the bus bar module 533 are made on the outer side of the vehicle (i.e., close to the bottom of the rotor carrier 511, while the stator winding 521 and the bus bar module 533 are connected close to the inner side of the vehicle (i.e., far away from the rotor carrier 511).

The structure in FIG. 72(b) enables the coolant path 545 to be formed in the outer peripheral wall WA1 without any physical interference with the winding connecting wires 637.

In the structure illustrated in FIG. 72(c), a locational relation of the bus bar module 533 to the electrical modules 532 corresponds to the above described layout ( $\alpha 2$ ). The winding connecting wires 637 are arranged in the above layout ( $\beta 1$ ). Specifically, connections of the electrical modules 532 to the bus bar module 533 are made on the inner side of the vehicle (i.e., far away from the bottom of the rotor carrier 511, while the stator winding 521 and the bus bar module 533 are connected close to the outer side of the vehicle (i.e., close to the rotor carrier 511).

In the structure illustrated in FIG. 72(d), a locational relation of the bus bar module 533 to the electrical modules 532 corresponds to the above described layout ( $\alpha$ 2). The winding connecting wires 637 are arranged in the above layout ( $\beta$ 2). Specifically, connections of the electrical modules 532 to the bus bar module 533 and connections of the stator winding 521 to the bus bar module 533 are made on the inner side of the vehicle (i.e., far away from the bottom of the rotor carrier 511).

The structure in FIG. 72(c) or 72(d) in which the bus bar module 533 is arranged farther away from the rotor carrier 511 than the electrical modules 532, thereby facilitating layout of electrical wires leading to, for example, an electrical device, such as a fan motor, if installed in the rotor carrier 511. The structure also enables the bus bar module 533 to be placed close to the resolver 660 mounted closer to the inner side of the vehicle than the bearings 563 are, thereby facilitating layout of electrical wires leading to the resolver 660.

Second Modification of In-Wheel Motor

Modified forms of a mount structure of the resolver rotor 661 will be described below. Specifically, the rotating shaft 501, the rotor carrier 511, and the inner race 561 of the bearing 560 are rotated together in the form of a rotating unit. The structure in which the resolver rotor 611 is mounted to the rotating unit will be described below.

FIGS. 73(a) to 73(c) are structural views which illustrate modifications of the mount structure for attaching the resolver rotor 661 to the rotating unit. In any of the modifications, the resolver 660 is arranged within a hermetically sealed space which is surrounded by the rotor carrier 511 and the inverter housing 531 and protected from splashing of water or mud. FIG. 73(a) shows the same structure of the bearing **560** as that in FIG. **49**. The structures in FIGS. **73**(*b*) and 73(c) have the bearing 560 which is different in structure from that illustrated in FIG. 49 and arranged away from the end plate 514 of the rotor carrier 511. FIGS. 73(a) to 73(c)each demonstrate two available locations where the resolver rotor 661 is mounted. Although not clearly illustrated, the boss 548 of the bossed member 543 may be extended to or near the outer circumference of the resolver rotor 661 to have the resolver stator 662 secured to the boss 548.

In the structure illustrated in FIG. 73(*a*) the resolver rotor **661** is attached to the inner race **561** of the bearing **560**. Specifically, the resolver rotor **661** is secured to a surface of the flange **561***b* of the inner race **561** which faces in the axial direction or an end surface of the cylinder **561***a* of the inner race **561** which faces in the axial direction.

In the structure illustrated in FIG. 73(b), the resolver rotor 661 is attached to the rotor carrier 511. Specifically, the resolver rotor 661 is secured to an inner peripheral surface of the end plate 514 of the rotor carrier 511. The rotor carrier 10 511 has the hollow cylinder 515 extending from an inner circumferential edge of the end plate 514 along the rotating shaft 501. The resolver rotor 661 may alternatively be secured to an outer periphery of the cylinder 515 of the rotor carrier 511. In the latter case, the resolver rotor 661 is 15 disposed between the end plate 514 of the rotor carrier 511 and the bearing 560.

In the structure illustrated in FIG. 73(c), the resolver rotor 661 is attached to the rotating shaft 501. Specifically, the resolver rotor 661 is mounted on the rotating shaft 501 20 between the end plate 514 of the rotor carrier 511 and the bearing 560 or on the opposite side of the bearing 560 to the rotor carrier 511.

Third Modification of In-Wheel Motor

Modifications of the structures of the inverter housing **531** 25 and the rotor cover **670** will be described below with reference to 74(a) and 74(b) which are longitudinal sectional view schematically illustrating the structure of the rotating electrical machine **500**. The same reference number as employed in the above embodiments refer to the same parts. 30 The structure in FIG. **74**(a) substantially corresponds to that illustrated in FIG. **49**. The structure in FIG. **74**(b) substantially corresponds to a partially modified form of that in **74**(a).

In the structure illustrated in FIG. **74**(*a*), the rotor cover **670** secured to an open end of the rotor carrier **511**. The rotor cover **670** surrounds the outer peripheral wall WA1 of the inverter housing **531**. In other words, the rotor cover **670** has an inner circumferential end surface facing the outer peripheral surface of the outer peripheral wall WA1. The sealing member **671** is disposed between the inner circumferential end surface of the rotor cover **670** and the outer peripheral surface of the outer peripheral wall WA1. The housing cover **666** is disposed inside the boss **548** of the inverter housing **531**. The sealing member **667** is disposed between the 45 housing cover **666** and the rotating shaft **501**. The external terminals **632** of the bus bar module **533** extend through the wall of the inverter housing **531** downward, as viewed in FIG. **74**(*a*).

The inverter housing 531 has formed therein the inlet path 50 571 and the outlet path 572 which communicate with the coolant path 545. The inverter housing 531 has also formed thereon the inlet/outlet port 574 in which open ends of the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 lie.

In the structure illustrated in FIG. **74**(*b*), the inverter 55 housing **531** (i.e., the bossed member **543**) has the annular protrusion **681** formed thereon in the shape of a flange. The annular protrusion **681** extends substantially parallel to the rotating shaft **501** inwardly in the inverter housing **531** (i.e., in the vehicle). The rotor cover **670** surrounds the protrusion **681** of the inverter housing **531**. In other words, the rotor cover **670** has an inner end surface facing the outer periphery of the protrusion **681**. The sealing member **671** is interposed between the inner end surface of the rotor cover **670** and the outer periphery of the protrusion **681**. The external terminals **632** of the bus bar module **533** extend through the wall of the boss **548** of the inverter housing **531** into the inner space of

88

the boss 548 and also pass through the wall of the housing cover 666 toward the inside of the vehicle (downward, as viewed in FIG. 74(b)).

The inverter housing 531 has formed therein the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 which communicate with the coolant path 545. The inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 extend to the inner periphery of the boss 548 and then connect with the connecting pipes 682 which extend inwardly through the wall of the housing cover 666 (i.e. downward as viewed in FIG. 74(b)). Portion of the pipes 682 extending inside the housing cover 666 (i.e., toward the inside of the vehicle) serve as the inlet/outlet port 574.

The structure in FIG. 74(a) or 74(b) hermetically seals the inner space of the rotor carrier 511 and the rotor cover 670 and achieves smooth rotation of the rotor carrier 511 and the rotor cover 670 relative to the inverter housing 531.

Particularly, the structure in FIG. 74(b) is designed to have the rotor cover 670 which is smaller in inner diameter than that in FIG. 74(a). The inverter housing 531 and the rotor cover 670 are, therefore, laid to overlap each other in the axial direction of the rotating shaft 501 inside the electrical modules 532 in the vehicle, thereby minimizing a risk of adverse effects of electromagnetic noise in the electrical modules 532. The decreased inner diameter of the rotor cover 670 results in a decrease in diameter of a sliding portion of the sealing member 671, thereby reducing mechanical loss of rotation of the sliding portion.

Fourth Modification of In-Wheel Motor

A modification of the structure of the stator winding **521** will be described below with reference to FIG. **75**.

The stator winding **521** is, as clearly illustrated in FIG. **75**, made of conductors which are shaped to have a rectangular transverse section and wave-wound with a long side thereof extending in the circumferential direction of the stator winding **521**. Each of the three-phase conductors **532** of the stator winding **521** has coil ends and coil sides. The coil sides are arranged at a given interval away from each other and connected together by the coil ends. The coil sides of the conductors **523** which are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the stator winding **521** have side surfaces which face in the circumferential direction and placed in contact with each other or at a small interval away from each other.

The coil ends of each of the phase windings of the stator winding **521** are bent in the radial direction. Specifically, the stator winding 521 (i.e., the conductors 523) is bent inwardly in the radial direction at locations which are different among the U-, V-, and W-phase windings and away from each other in the axial direction, thereby avoiding physical interference with each other. In the illustrated structure, the coil ends of the conductors 523 of the U-, V-, and W-phase windings are, as described above, bent at right angles inwardly in the radial direction of the stator winding **521** at locations axially offset from each other by a distance equivalent to the thickness of the conductors 523. The coil sides of the conductors 523 which are arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction have lengths which extend in the axial direction and are preferably identical with each other.

The production of the stator 520 in which the stator core 522 is installed in the stator winding 521 may be achieved by preparing the hollow cylindrical stator winding 521 which has a slit to make end surfaces facing in the circumferential direction, in other words, to make the stator winding 521 in a substantially C-shape, fitting the stator core 522 inside an inner periphery of the stator winding 521, and then

joining the facing end surfaces to complete the stator winding **521** of a complete hollow cylindrical shape.

Alternatively, the stator **520** may be produced by preparing the stator core **522** made of three discrete core sections arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction and then placing the core sections inside the inner periphery of the hollow cylindrical stator winding **521**. Fifteenth Modification

The rotating electrical machine 700 according to the fifteenth modification will be discussed below.

The rotating electrical machine 700 is employed as a power unit for vehicles. An overview of the rotating electrical machine 700 is shown in FIGS. 76 to 78. FIG. 76 is a perspective view illustrating the overall structure of the rotating electrical machine 700. FIG. 77 is a longitudinal 15 sectional view of the rotating electrical machine 700, and FIG. 78 is an exploded sectional view of the rotating electrical machine 700.

The rotating electrical machine **700** in this modification is designed as an outer-rotor surface-magnet rotating electrical 20 machine. The rotating electrical machine **700** includes a machine assembly, a housing **831** disposed to surround the machine assembly, and a cover **832**. The machine assembly is comprised of a rotor **710**, a rotating shaft **701** provided integrally with the rotor **710**, a stator **730**, an inner unit **770**, 25 and a bus bar module **810**. The machine assembly, housing **831**, and cover **832** are each arranged coaxially with the rotating shaft **701**, and are assembled to the rotating shaft **701** in a given order in the axial direction to complete the rotating electrical machine **700**.

The rotor 710 is retained by a pair of bearings 791 and 792 that are provided radially inside the inner unit 770 in the cantilever form, and is rotatable while being retained by the bearings 791 and 792. A connection shaft 705 is integrally joined to the rotating shaft 701, and the connection shaft 705 is secured to an axle or wheels.

In the rotating electrical machine 700, each of the rotor 710 and the stator 720 has a hollow cylindrical shape, and the rotor 710 and the stator 720 are disposed to face each other through an air gap. Rotation of the rotating shaft 701 40 causes the rotor 710 to rotate radially outside the stator 720. The rotor 710 works as a field generator. The stator 720 works as an armature.

The rotor **710**, as illustrated in FIG. **79**, includes a hollow cylindrical rotor carrier **711**, and an annular magnet unit **712** 45 secured to the rotor carrier **711**.

The rotor carrier 711 is comprised of an end plate 713, and a hollow cylindrical portion 714. The cylindrical portion 714 axially extends from the outer periphery of the end plate 713.

The end plate 713 has a through hole 713a formed therethrough. The rotating shaft 701 passes through the through hole 713a and is retained to the end plate 713 with fasteners, such as bolts.

The rotating shaft 701 has a flange 702 extending from a 55 joint of the rotating shaft 701, to which the rotor carrier 711 is secured, in a direction traversing or perpendicular to the axial direction of the rotating shaft 701. The flange 702 has an outer surface joined to an inner surface of the end plate 713, so that the rotating shaft 701 is secured to the rotor 60 carrier 711.

The magnet unit 712 includes a hollow cylindrical magnet holder 721, magnets 722, and an end plate 723. The magnets 722 are secured to the inner periphery of the magnet holder 721. The magnet holder 721 has opposing first and second 65 ends in the axial direction of the rotor 710, and each magnet 722 similarly has opposing first and second ends in the axial

90

direction of the rotor 710. The rotor carrier 711 is secured to the first end of each magnet 722, and the end plate 723 is secured to the second end of each magnet 722.

The length of the magnet holder 721 in the axial direction of the rotor 710 is set to be identical to that of each magnet 722 in the axial direction of the rotor 710. The magnets 722 secured to the inner periphery of the magnet holder 721 result in being surrounded by the magnet holder 721.

The magnet holder 721 and each magnet 722 are secured to the rotor carrier 711 while the first end of the magnet holder 721 and the first end of each magnet 722 are in contact with the rotor carrier 711. The magnet holder 721 and each magnet 722 are also secured to the rotor carrier 711 while the second end of the magnet holder 721 and the second end of each magnet 722 are in contact with the end plate 723.

Each of the rotor carrier 711, magnet holder 721, and end plate 723 is made from a non-magnetic material, such as aluminum or non-magnetic stainless (for example, SUS304). It is advisable that each of the elements 711, 721, and 723 is made from light metal, such as aluminum. Each of the elements 711, 721, and 723 may be made of synthetic resin. The elements 711, 721, and 723 may be preferably joined to each other by welding or bonding techniques.

FIG. 80 is an enlarged view of a cross-sectional structure of a part of the magnet unit 712. Easy axes of magnetization of a selected magnet 722 are illustrated by arrows in FIG. 80.

The magnets 722 are disposed in the magnet unit 712 to have different magnetic poles arranged alternately in a circumferential direction of the rotor 710. This results in the magnet unit 712 having a plurality of magnetic poles arranged in the circumferential direction of the rotor 710. Each magnet 722 is made of an anisotropic permanent sintered neodymium magnet whose intrinsic coercive force is 400 [kA/m] or more and whose remanent flux density is 1.0 [T] or more.

The magnets 722 are arranged such that each magnet 722 is disposed between a corresponding circumferentially adjacent pair of d-axes; each of the d-axes represents a center of a corresponding one of the magnetic poles. In other words, the magnets 722 are arranged such that (i) each magnet 722 serves as a corresponding magnetic pole, and (ii) each q-axis represents a center of a corresponding one of the magnets 722 in the circumferential direction of the rotor 710.

Each magnet 722 has opposing inner and outer surfaces in the radial direction, and the inner surface of each magnet 722 works as a flux input/output surface 724 from which magnetic flux are outputted or into which magnetic flux are 50 inputted.

Each magnet **722** has d-axis side regions and a q-axis side region. Each d-axis side region of the magnet **722** is located to be closer to a corresponding adjacent d-axis than the q-axis side region is, and the q-axis side region of the magnet **722** is located to be closer to the q-axis than the d-axis side regions are.

The direction of the easy axis of magnetization located in each d-axis side region of the magnet 722 is different from the direction of the easy axis of magnetization located in the q-axis side region of the magnet 722. That is, the direction of the easy axis of magnetization located in each d-axis side region of the magnet 722 is oriented to be parallel to the d-axis, and the direction of the easy axis of magnetization located in the q-axis side region of the magnet 722 is oriented to be perpendicular to the q-axis. This results in a circular-arc magnetic path being created in accordance with the easy axes of magnetization oriented in each magnet 722.

In other words, each magnet 722 is magnetically oriented to have

- (1) A first set of easy axes of magnetization formed in each of the d-axis side regions closer to the corresponding d-axis that is a center of the corresponding magnetic pole
- (2) A second set of easy axes of magnetization formed in the q-axis side region closer to the q-axis that is a boundary between a corresponding adjacent pair of the magnetic poles
- (3) The easy axes of magnetization formed in each of the d-axis side regions are more parallel to the corresponding one of the d-axes than the easy axes of magnetization formed in the q-axis side region are

Each of the magnets **722** arranged in the circumferential direction of the rotor **710** strengthens the magnetic flux on each adjacent d-axis while minimizing change in magnetic flux on or around the q-axis. This therefore offers each magnet **722** that results in a smooth change in surface 20 magnetic flux from the corresponding q-axis to each d-axis on the corresponding magnetic pole.

The magnets 722 may be arranged such that each d-axis represents a center of a corresponding one of the magnets 722 in the circumferential direction of the rotor 710. In place 25 of the above structure of the rotor 710 that includes the magnets 722 whose number is identical to the number of magnetic poles, the rotor 710 may be equipped with an assembly of magnets that are joined to one another to form a ring shape.

Each magnet 722 preferably has the following configuration. Each magnet 722 has a thickness, referred to as a radial thickness, in a radial direction of the rotor 710 passing through the corresponding magnet 722. The flux input/output surface 724 of the magnet 722 has a circular-arc 35 shape, and the circular-arc flux input/output surface 724 has a first segment defined between the q-axis and one of the d-axes, and a second segment defined the q-axis and the other of the d-axes. Each of the first and second segments of the circular-arc flux input/output surface 724 of the magnet 40 722 has a length that is longer than the radial thickness of the magnet 722.

Each magnet **722** has, as illustrated in FIG. **81**, an intersection point CP between the q-axis and the flux input/output surface **724**. Let us define the intersection point CP as a center point CP, and also define that a circle X around the center point CP; the circle has the radius that is equal to the radial thickness of the magnet **722**. This circle X, which will be referred to as an orientation circle X, that defines easy axes of magnetization in the magnet **722**.

Each magnet **722** is specially configured such that the magnet **722** occupies a quarter region of the orientation circle X. That is, each magnet **722** has arc-shaped easy axes of magnetization that pass across the q-axis thereof.

One of the easy axes of magnetization of the magnet 722, 55 which passes through an intersection point between the q-axis and the radially outer surface opposite to the flux input/output surface 724, passes through the quarter part of the orientation circle X located in the magnet 722. The one of the easy axes of magnetization of the magnet 722, which 60 passes through the quarter part of the orientation circle X located in the magnet 722, results in the strongest magnetic flux.

Each magnet **722** is configured to occupy a quarter region of the orientation circle X as set forth above. This configuration enables magnetic paths to be created in the magnet **722** while the length of a magnetic path passing through the

92

intersection point between the q-axis and the radially outer surface is ensured as the length defined by the quarter part of the orientation circle X.

Each of the first and second segments of the circular-arc flux input/output surface 724 of the magnet 722 has the length that is longer than the radial thickness of the magnet 722. This configuration may lead to a risk of magnetic flux leakage from the magnet 722 toward the radial outside of the magnet 722, i.e., the opposite side of the stator 50.

The rotor 710 according to the fifteenth modification, which includes the magnet holder 721 made of a non-magnetic material, however results in reduction in adverse effects of magnetic flux leakage.

Adjacent corners **725** of the radially outer surfaces of the magnets **722** are each cut to form a recess **725**, **725** located on the corresponding d-axis. Each of the magnets **722** has a recess **726** formed in the radially inner surface thereof and located on the corresponding q-axis.

Each recess **725**, **725** circumferentially extends within a predetermined range around the corresponding d-axis. Each recess **726** also circumferentially extends within a predetermined range around the corresponding q-axis.

The directions of the above easy axes of magnetization of the magnet **722** cause magnetic paths located close to each d-axis and the radially outer surface to be shorter. Similarly, the directions of the above easy axes of magnetization of the magnet **722** cause magnetic paths located close to the q-axis and the radially inner surface to be shorter.

Each magnet 722 is therefore configured such that some portions, which have weaker magnetic fluxes due to the shorter magnetic paths, have been already eliminated, because each of the eliminated portions have difficulty in creating a sufficient amount of magnetic flux.

The magnet holder 721 is disposed on the radial outside of the circumferentially arranged magnets 722. The magnet holder 721 may be comprised of (i) a radial outside portion disposed on the radial outside of the circumferentially arranged magnets 722, (ii) an inter-magnet portion disposed in each adjacent pair of magnets 722, and (iii) a radial inside portion disposed on the radial inside of the circumferentially arranged magnets 722. In other words, the magnet holder 721 may be configured to enclose the magnets 722. For the magnet holder 721 comprised of the radial outside and inside portions, the radial outside portion of the magnet holder 721 may preferably have higher strength than the radial inside portion of the magnet holder 721.

The magnet holder 721 has convexities or protrusions 727 formed on an inner peripheral surface thereof. Each of the protrusions 727 is fit in a corresponding one of the recesses 725, 725 of the magnets 722. Engagement of the recesses 725, 725 of the magnets 722 and the respective protrusions 727 of the magnet holder 721 holds the magnets 722 from moving in the circumferential direction of the rotor 710. The protrusions 727 of the magnet holder 721, thus, serve as stoppers for stopping the magnets 722 from being rotated. For the magnet holder 721 comprised of the radial inside portion disposed on the radial inside of the magnets 722, i.e., disposed closer to the stator 730 than the magnets 722, i.e., disposed closer to the stator 730 than the magnets 722, the radial inside portion of the magnet holder 721 may have protrusions that are located to fit the respective recesses 726 of the magnets 722.

Next, the structure of the stator 730 will be described below.

The stator 730 includes a stator winding, i.e., a stator-winding assembly, 731 and a stator core 732. FIG. 82 is a perspective view illustrating the structure of the stator 730. FIG. 83 is an exploded view of the stator winding 731 and

the stator core **732**. FIG. **84** is a perspective view illustrating only the structure of a U-phase winding in the stator winding **731**. FIG. **85** is a longitudinal sectional view of the stator winding **730**.

The stator core 732 is comprised of a plurality of core 5 sheets 732a, each of which is made of a magnetic steel plate, stacked in the axial direction in the shape of a hollow cylinder having a given thickness in the radial direction. The stator winding 731 is mounted on an outer peripheral surface of the stator core 732 which faces the rotor 710. The stator 10 core 732 does not have any irregularities on the outer peripheral surface thereof. The stator core 732 functions as a back yoke.

The stator core **732** is, for example, comprised of the plurality of core sheets **732***a* stacked in the axial direction; 15 each core sheet **732***a* has been punched out to have an annular plate-like shape. For the stator core **732** having a helical configuration, the stator core **732** may be comprised of an elongated sheet helically wound and stacked in the axial direction to have a hollow cylindrical shape.

The stator core **732** has opposing first and second ends in the axial direction, and has annular surfaces of the respective first and second ends; the circular surfaces will be referred to as end surfaces. First and second end rings **733** are fixedly mounted on the respective lower and upper end surfaces of 25 the stator core **732**. Each of the first and second end rings **733** serves as a retainer to retain the stator winding **731**, which has been installed in the stator core **732**, at a predetermined position in the circumferential direction. The stator core **732** and the first and second end rings **733** constitute a 30 base member **736**.

Each of the first and second end ring 733 has an outer periphery, and the outer periphery of each of the first and second end rings 733 has engagement faces 734 formed on the outer periphery. Each engagement face 734 is inclined 35 with respect to a corresponding tangent to a circle on the outer periphery; the circle has the same center as the corresponding one of the first and second end ring 733. The engagement faces 734 respectively have equal lengths in the circumferential direction.

As described later, the stator winding 731 includes a coil side portion that is comprised of conductor portions, i.e., straight sections 744 of a coil module 740. The number of engagement faces 734 according to the fifteenth modification is set to be identical to the number of the straight 45 sections 744.

The orientation of one engagement face **734** selected from each circumferentially adjacent pair of engagement faces **734** inclined with respect to the corresponding tangent is opposite to the orientation of the other engagement face **734** selected from the corresponding circumferentially adjacent pair of engagement faces **734** inclined with respect to the corresponding tangent, so that each circumferentially adjacent pair of engagement faces **734** forms a tapered protrusion

That is, each of the first and second end rings 733 has the tapered protrusions formed on the outer periphery thereof. The tapered protrusions of each of the first and second end rings 733 result in recesses 735 being formed between the tapered protrusions.

The tapered protrusions of the first end ring 733 are in alignment with the tapered protrusions of the second end ring 733 in the axial direction, so that the recesses 735 of the first end ring 733 are in alignment with the recesses 735 of the second end ring 733 in the axial direction. The first and 65 second end rings 733 are fixedly mounted on the respective first and second ends of the stator core 732 in the axial

94

direction while the tapered protrusions of one of the end rings 733 is in alignment with the tapered protrusions of the other of the end rings 733 in the axial direction.

The stator core 732 has a predetermined inner diameter and a predetermined outer diameter, and each of the first and second end rings 733 has a predetermined inner diameter that is the same as the inner diameter of the stator core 732.

Each of the first and second end rings 733 also has a predetermined maximum outer diameter of an imaginary circle connecting the ends of the respective tapered protrusions, and the maximum outer diameter is the same as the outer diameter of the stator core 732. Each of the first and second end rings 733 also has a minimum inner diameter that is smaller than the outer diameter of the stator core 732.

Each of the first and second end rings 733 is made of, for example, a non-magnetic material, such as aluminum or copper. Each of the first and second end rings 733 is welded to a corresponding one of the first and second ends of the stator core 732 in the axial direction. Alternatively, each of the first and second end rings 733 may be mechanically secured to a corresponding one of the first and second ends of the stator core 732 with pin fastening, key press-fit, or bolt fastening. Securing the first and second end rings 733 to the stator core 732 minimizes circumferential misalignment of the first and second end rings 733 with the stator core 732.

The stator **730**, as illustrated in FIG. **85**, includes an axial inside portion serving as the coil side CS that radially faces the magnets **722** of the rotor **710**, a first axial outside portion serving as a coil end CE1 located on the axial outside of the coil side CS, and a second axial outside portion serving as a coil end CE2 located on the axial outside of the coil side CS.

The stator core 732 is disposed inside the coil side CS such that the axial length of the stator core 732 occupies the axial length of the coil side CS. The first end ring 733 is disposed to face the coil end CE1 of the stator 730, and the second end ring 733 is disposed to face the coil end CE2 of the stator 730. How the first and second end rings 733 are engaged with the stator winding 731 will be described later.

The stator winding 731 is comprised of plural-phase windings that are arranged in a predetermined order in the circumferential direction; the plural-phase windings arranged in the circumferential direction has a hollow cylindrical shape, i.e., an annular shape. The stator core 732 is arranged radially inside the stator winding 731. The stator winding 731 of the fifteenth modification includes, as the plural-phase windings, a U-phase winding, a V-phase winding, and a W-phase winding.

Each-phase winding in the stator winding 731 includes a plurality of winding segments 741 (see FIG. 86), and each of the winding segments 741 constitute a coil module 740. That is, the coil module 740 of each phase winding is comprised of a modularized winding segment 741 of the corresponding phase winding.

Arranging the coil modules **740** of the plural-phase windings in the predetermined order in the circumferential direction results in the conductor portions of the plural-phase windings being arranged in the predetermined order; the arranged conductor portions of the plural-phase windings constitute the coil side CS of the stator winding **731**. FIG. **82** illustrates the predetermined order of arrangement of the conductor portions of the U-, V-, and W-phase windings in the coil side CS of the stator winding **731**. FIG. **84** illustrates the coil modules **740** of the U-phase winding extracted from the coil modules of the three-phase windings. The number of

magnet poles of the rotating electrical machine 700 according to the fifteenth modification is set to 24, but may be set to a selected number.

The winding segments **741** of the coil modules **740** of each phase winding are connected in parallel or series to each other to thereby constitute the corresponding phase winding. FIG. **86** illustrates electrical connections among the winding segments **741** of each of the U-, V-, and W-phase windings. In FIG. **86**, the winding segments **741** of each of the U-, V-, and W-phase windings are connected in parallel to each other.

The coil modules **740** are, as illustrated in FIG. **85**, attached to the radial outside of the stator core **732**. The stator winding **731** includes a coil side portion constituting the coil side CS of the stator **730**, a first coil end portion constituting the coil end CE1 of the stator **730**, and a second coil end portion constituting the coil end CE2 of the stator **730**. The coil modules **740** are attached to the stator core **732** while both end portions of the coil modules **740** in the axial direction project outside of the stator core **732** in the axial direction.

Each coil module **740** has opposing first and second ends in the axial direction, and the first axial end of each coil module **740** is bent to extend in the radial direction to 25 thereby have a substantially L-shape. Each coil module **740** with the first axial end being bent aims to avoid interference from circumferentially adjacent coil modules **40**.

In particular, the coil modules **740** include coil modules **740**A and coil modules **740**B. Each of the coil modules 30 **740**A includes the first axial end being bent radially outside the stator core **732**, and each of the coil modules **740**B includes the first axial end being bent radially inside the stator core **732**. The stator winding **731** is therefore comprised of the two types of coil modules **740**A and **740**B. The 35 coil modules **740**A and **740**B are mounted to the stator core **732** with their bent first axial ends are opposite from one another.

The stator **730** includes first and second restraint rings **760**. The first restraint ring **760** is, as illustrated in FIG. **82**, 40 mounted around a predetermined first axial position of a radial outer portion of the assembly of the coil modules **740** mounted to the stator core **732**. Similarly, the second restraint ring **760** is, as illustrated in FIG. **82**, mounted around a predetermined second axial position of the radial 45 outer portion of the assembly of the coil modules **740** mounted to the stator core **732**. Each of the first and second restraint rings **760** serves as a restraint member that radially restrains the coil modules **740**, i.e., the stator winding **731**. Each of the first and second restraint rings **760** is, for 50 example, designed as a metallic annular ring.

C rings or multiple rings, whose free ends are joined to each other by welding or bonding, may be used as the first and second restraint rings **760**. Each of the first and second restraint rings **760**, which is made of a C ring or a multiple 55 ring, may preferably have elasticity and an outer diameter in their natural condition which is smaller than the outer diameter of the stator winding **731**.

A linear member, such as a string, a cord, or a wire, may be used as the restraint member, and the restraint member 60 may be helically wound around the outer peripheral portion of the stator winding 731. As one example, a string dampened with varnish may be used as the restraint member. The varnish strengthens the binding force of the string wound around the stator winding 731.

The following describes the configuration of each coil module **740**.

96

Each coil module **740** is configured as a sub assembly comprised of the winding segments **741** and a winding holder **742**.

First, the following describes the configuration of the coil module **740**A. In the following discussion, the winding segments **741** of the coil module **740**A will also be referred to as winding segments **741**A, and the winding holder **742** of the coil module **740**A will also be referred to as a winding holder **742**A. Similarly, the winding segments **741** of the coil module **740**B will also be referred to as winding segments **741**B, and the winding holder **742** of the coil module **740**B will also be referred to as a winding holder **742**B.

FIG. 87(a) is a perspective view of the coil module 740A, and FIG. 87(b) is a perspective view illustrating only the coil segment 741A of the coil module 740A. FIG. 87(c) is a perspective view illustrating only the winding holder 742A of the coil module 740A, and FIG. 87(d) is a side view of the coil module 740A

FIG. **88**(*a*) is a transverse sectional view of the coil module **740**A, which is taken along the line **88**A-**88**A in FIG. **87**(*d*), and FIG. **88**(*b*) is a transverse sectional view of the coil module **740**A, which is taken along the line **88**B-**88**B in FIG. **87**(*d*). The left side of the coil module **740**A illustrated in FIG. **87**(*d*) corresponds to a stator-core side closer to the stator core **732** than the right side of the coil module **740**A is. The lower side of the coil module **740**A illustrated in each of FIGS. **88**(*a*) and **88**(*b*) corresponds to the stator-core side of the coil module **740**A.

The coil module 740A includes the winding segment 741A, and the winding holder 742A. The winding segment 741A is comprised of a conductive wire 743 that is multiply wound. The winding holder 742A has insulation performance. The winding segment 741A is integrally assembled to the winding holder 742A. The winding holder 742A is provided to electrically isolate the winding segment 741A from its surrounding. In particular, the winding holder 742A aims to electrically insulate between the winding segment 741A and the stator core 732.

The coil module **740**A has an elongated annular shape in the axial direction of the stator core **732**.

Specifically, the coil module **740**A is comprised of a pair of straight sections **744** and a bent portion **745**. The straight sections **744** are disposed to extend in parallel to the axial direction. Lower ends of the straight sections **744** in FIG. **87**(*a*) correspond to the first axial ends of the coil module **740**A. The bent portion **745** joins the lower ends of the straight sections **744**, and is bent from the straight sections **744** to extend perpendicularly to the axial direction, so that the coil module **740**A has, as a whole, a substantially L-shape.

The winding segment 741A is comprised of a pair of intermediate conductor portions 746, a first link portion 747, and a second link portion 748. The intermediate conductor portions 746 are disposed to linearly extend in parallel to each other. Each of the intermediate conductor portions 746 has opposing first and second axial ends respectively correspond to the first and second axial ends of the coil module 740A. The first link portion 747 links the first axial ends of the respective intermediate conductor portions 746 to each other, and the second link portion 748 links the second axial ends of the respective intermediate conductor portions 746 to each other. The assembly of the intermediate conductor portions 746, the first link portion 747, and the second link portion 748 constitutes the winding segment 741A having an annular shape.

741A. The conductive wire 743 may be freely wound in the winding holder 742A. For example, the conductive wire 743 may be multiply wound in the winding holder 742A in the form of an alpha winding coil.

98

The intermediate conductor portions 746 are arranged at a predetermined number of coil pitches away from each other; the coil pitch corresponds to the width of the intermediate conductor portion 746 in the circumferential direction. This arrangement of the intermediate conductor por- 5 tions 746 of each phase winding enables at least one intermediate conductor portion 746 of at least one otherphase winding to be arranged between the intermediate conductor portions **746** of the corresponding phase winding.

The conductive wire 743 has both ends 743a and 743bopposite to each other. From the multiply wound conductor wire 743 of the winding segment 741A, as illustrated in FIG. 87(a), the ends 743a and 743b, which will be referred to as winding ends 743a and 743b, are drawn out from the respective ends of the first link portion 747, in other words, from the respective ends of the bent portion 745. One of the winding ends 743a and 743b represents the start of winding of the multiply wound conductor wire 743, and the other thereof represents the end of winding of the multiply wound conductor wire 743. The winding end 743a is connected to a current input/output (I/O) terminal, and the winding end 743b is connected to the neutral point.

The intermediate conductor portions 746 of each phase 10 winding according to the fifteenth modification are arranged two coil pitches away from each other. This arrangement of the intermediate conductor portions 746 of each phase winding according to the fifteenth modification enables two intermediate conductor portions 746 of the respective other 15 phase windings to be arranged between the intermediate conductor portions 746 of the corresponding phase winding.

> The winding holder **742**A has a bobbin shape, and is made of an insulating material, such as a synthetic resin material. Like the winding segment 741A, the winding holder 742A has, as a whole, a substantially L-shape. The winding holder 742A includes intermediate holder portion disposed to extend along the respective intermediate conductive portions 746 of the winding segment 741A, a first link holder portion disposed to extend along the first link portion 747 of the winding segment 741A, and a second link holder portion disposed to extend along the second link portion 748 of the winding segment 741A.

The first link portions 747 of the coil segments 741A constitute the coil end CE1, and the second link portions 748 of the coil segments 741A constitute the coil end CE2 (see 20 FIG. 85). Specifically, the first link portion 747 of a givenphase winding links the intermediate conductor portions 746, which are located at different positions in the circumferential direction, of the same-phase winding to each other in the coil end CE1. Similarly, the second link portion 748 25 of a given-phase winding links the intermediate conductor portions 746, which are located at different positions in the circumferential direction, of the same-phase winding to each other in the coil end CE2

> The winding holder 742A is disposed to surround each intermediate conductor portion 746 of the winding segment 741A on three sides as illustrated in the transverse section of each intermediate conductor portion 746 in FIG. 88(a).

The first link portion 747 of the winding segment 741A 30 corresponds to the bent portion 745 of the coil module 740A, and the first link portion 747 is thus bent to extend perpendicularly to the intermediate conductor portions 746, i.e., to the axial direction. In contrast, the second link portion 748 of the winding segment 741A is configured to face the 35 first wall portion 751, a second wall portion 752, and third intermediate conductor portions 746 in the axial direction, and link the second axial ends of the intermediate conductor portions 746 to each other. This results in the winding segment 747A having, as a whole, a substantially L-shape. In FIG. 87(d), a boundary BD between the coil side CS and 40 the coil end CE1 and a boundary BD between the coil side CS and the coil end CE2 are each illustrated by a broken

Specifically, the winding holder 742A is comprised of a wall portions 753. The first wall portion 751 is disposed to be closer to the stator core 732 than the second and third wall portions 752 and 753 are. The second wall portion 752 is disposed to be farther away from the stator core 732 than the first wall portion 751 is. The third wall portions 753 join the first and second wall portions 751 and 752 to each other. The first wall portion 751 serves as a near back-yoke insulation wall, the second wall portion 752 serves as a far back-yoke insulation wall, and each of the third wall portions 753 serves as a circumferential insulation wall. Each of the third wall portions 753 constitutes an inner surface of a corresponding one of the straight sections 744 that are arranged in the circumferential direction. The third wall portions 753 are each oriented toward the center axis of the stator core 732.

The first link portion 747 of the winding segment 741A, which constitutes the coil end CE1, includes an outward bent 45 portion Y1 bent radially outwardly. That is, the winding segment 741A has the outward bent portion Y1 formed at the first axial end, i.e., at the side of the coil end CE1, and bent radially outwardly, and has no radial bent portion formed at the second axial end, i.e., at the side of the coil end CE2. 50

The winding holder 742A includes a housing chamber 755 defined by the first wall portion 751, second wall portion 752, and third wall portions 753. The winding segment 741A is installed in the housing chamber 755 of the winding holder 742A. Each intermediate conductor portion 746 of the winding segment 741A installed in the housing chamber 755 is insulated from a side closer to the stator core 732, a side farther away from the stator core 732, and an inner circumferential side by the first wall section 751, the second wall section 752, and the corresponding one of the third wall portions 753.

The winding segment **741**A is, as illustrated in FIG. **88**(a), comprised of the multiply wound conductive wire 743 to thereby have a substantially rectangular or square shape in its transverse section. FIG. 88(a) illustrates the transverse section of the intermediate conductor portions 746 of the 55 coil module 740A. As illustrated in FIG. 88(a), the conductive wire 743 are multiply wound in the winding holder 742A, so that parts of the multiply-wound conductive wire 743 are arrayed in each intermediate conductor portion 746 in both the circumferential and radial directions.

> This results in each intermediate conductor portion 746 being electrically isolated from the stator core 732 by the first wall portion 751, being covered with the second wall portion 752 to prevent the corresponding intermediate conductor section 746 from being exposed to the rotor 710, i.e., the air gap, and being electrically isolated from a circum-

In each of the first and second link portions 747 and 748, which extends in the circumferential direction, of the winding segment 741A, parts of the multiply-wound conductive wire 743 are arrayed in both the axial and radial directions.

In particular, the conductive wire 743 according to the 65 fifteenth modification is concentrically wound in the winding holder 742A to thereby constitute the winding segment

ferentially adjacent intermediate conductor portion **746** by the corresponding third wall portion **753**.

The first wall portion 751 of the winding holder 742A has a predetermined radial thickness, i.e., a predetermined dimension in the radial direction, which will be referred to 5 as T11. The second wall portion 752 of the winding holder 742A has a predetermined radial thickness, i.e., a predetermined dimension in the radial direction, which will be referred to as T12. Each third wall portion 753 of the winding holder 742A has a predetermined circumferential thickness, i.e., a predetermined dimension in the circumferential direction, which will be referred to as T13. It is preferable that the thickness T12 of the second wall portion 752 is smaller than the thickness T11 of the first wall portion 751, which is expressed by T11>T12. Because the second wall portion 752 is disposed to be closer to at least one magnet 722 that faces the second wall portion 752, i.e., the air gap, making thinner the second wall section 752 enables a minimum distance between the winding segment 741A and at least one magnet 722 that faces the second wall portion 20 752 to be smaller. This contributes to improvement of the rotating electrical machine 700 of the fifteenth modification.

In addition, making thinner the radial thickness T12 of the second wall portion 752 while keeping unchanged the minimum distance between the winding segment 741A and 25 at least one magnet 722 that faces the winding segment 741A enables the air gap between the coil module 740, that is, a surface of the winding holder 742A facing at least one magnet 722, and the at least one magnet 722 to be larger, thus preventing the turning rotor 710 from contacting to the 30 stator 730.

The radial thickness T11 of the first wall portion 751, which is larger than the radial thickness T12 of the second wall portion 752, ensures a sufficient insulation distance between the winding segment 741A and the stator core 732, 35 resulting in a higher insulation performance of the stator 730. The radial thickness T11 of the first wall portion 751 may be equal to the radial thickness T12 of the second wall portion 752.

The circumferential thickness T13 of each third wall 40 portion 753 is preferably set to be equal to the radial thickness T12 of the second wall portion 752. The circumferential thickness T13 of each third wall portion 753 may be set to larger than or smaller than the radial thickness T12 of the second wall portion 752.

The first wall portion 751 of the winding holder 742A, which constitutes radially inner surfaces of the respective straight sections 744 of the coil module 740A, is disposed to be radially farther away from the bent portion 745 than the second wall portion 752 is. The second wall portion 752 of 50 the winding holder 742A, which constitutes radially outer surfaces of the respective straight sections 744 of the coil module 740A, is disposed to be radially closer to the bent portion 745 than the first wall portion 751 is.

The first wall portion **751** has a first circumferentially 55 outer edge and a first circumferential inner edge that are opposite to each other. The first wall portion **751** also has a second circumferential outer edge and a second circumferential inner edge that are opposite to each other. Similarly, the second wall portion **752** has a first circumferential outer edge and a first circumferential inner edge that are opposite to each other. The second wall portion **752** also has a second circumferential outer edge and a second circumferential inner edge that are opposite to each other.

The winding segment **741**A is housed in the housing 65 chamber **755** of the winding holder **742**A while being in contact with or adjacent to the first wall portion **751**, second

100

wall portion 752, and the third wall portions 753. In addition, each intermediate conductor portion 746 of the winding segment 741A housed in the housing chamber 755 of the winding holder 742A is located circumferentially outside the corresponding third wall portion 753.

Each of the intermediate conductor portions **746** of the winding segment **741**A is also located circumferentially inside the first and second circumferential outer edges of the first wall portion **751**, and located circumferentially inside the first and second circumferential outer edges of the second wall portion **752**.

One of the third wall portions 753 is disposed to join between (i) the first circumferential inner edge of the first wall portion 751 and (ii) the first circumferential inner edge of the second wall portion 752. The other of the third wall portions 753 is disposed to join between (i) the second circumferential inner edge of the first wall portion 751 and (ii) the second circumferential inner edge of the second wall portion 752.

Each of the first and second circumferential outer edges of the first wall portion 751 projects circumferentially outwardly relative to the corresponding intermediate conductor section 746. Each of the first and second projecting circumferential outer edges of the first wall portion 751 serves as a projecting portion 751a.

Similarly, each of the first and second circumferential outer edges of the second wall portion 752 projects circumferentially outwardly relative to the corresponding intermediate conductor section 746. Each of the first and second projecting circumferential outer ends of the second wall portion 752 serves as a projecting portion 752a.

The projecting portion 751a of the first circumferential outer edge of the first wall portion 751 and the projecting portion 752a of the first circumferential outer edge of the second wall portion 752, which face each other, form a first circumferential surplus peripheral wall relative to the corresponding intermediate conductor section 746 of the winding segment 741A.

Similarly, the projecting portion **751***a* of the second circumferential outer edge of the first wall portion **751** and the projecting portion **752***a* of the second circumferential outer edge of the second wall portion **752**, which faces each other, form a second circumferential surplus peripheral wall relative to the corresponding intermediate conductor section **746** of the winding segment **741**A.

The first circumferential surplus peripheral wall defines, thereinside, an empty space SZ in the housing chamber 755, and the second circumferential surplus peripheral wall defines, thereinside, an empty space SZ in the housing chamber 755. In each of the first and second empty spaces SZ, the corresponding intermediate conductor section 746 is not housed.

Each of the empty spaces SZ reduces the possibility of the corresponding intermediate conductor portion **746** of the winding segment **741**A housed in the housing chamber **755** protruding outwardly through the corresponding one of the empty spaces SZ.

An insulating material, such as a synthetic resin material, is filled in the housing chamber 755 in which the winding segment 741A is housed, so that the winding segment 741A housed in the housing chamber 755 is molded by the insulating material, such as a resin material.

Alternatively, the winding segment **741**A housed in the housing chamber **755** may be impregnated with an adhesive material containing varnish, so that the winding segment **741**A may be encased in the adhesive. If an insulator-coated conductive wire comprised of a conductive wire covered

with an insulator is used as the conductive wire 743, the parts of the conductive wires 743 in the housing chamber 755 may be joined to each other by the insulators being melted.

The coil modules **740**A are attached to an outer peripheral 5 surface of the cylindrical stator core **732**. The first wall portion **751** of each coil module **740**A, which is closer to the stator core **732** than the second wall portion **752** is, has an inner circular-arc surface whose curvature is identical to the curvature of the outer peripheral surface of the stator core 10 **732**. This enhances adhesion between the stator core **732** and each coil module **740**A. The second wall portion **752** of each coil module **740**A, which is farther away from the stator core **732** than the first wall portion **751** is, may have an outer flat surface or an outer circular-arc surface. The second wall portion **752** of each coil module **740**A according to the fifteenth modification for example has an outer circular-arc surface that is concentric with the inner circular-arc surface of the first wall portion **751**.

Each coil module **740**A, which has the bent portion **745** 20 disposed to be closer to the second wall portion **752** than to the first wall portion **751**, is mounted to the stator core **732** with its bent portion **745** being disposed radially outside the corresponding coil module **740**A.

Each coil module **740**A has a circumferentially first 25 minimum distance between the first and second circumferential outer edges of the first wall portion **751**. Each coil module **740**A also has a circumferentially second minimum distance between the first and second circumferential outer edges of the second wall portion **752**. Each coil module **30 740**A is designed such that the circumferentially second minimum distance is longer than the circumferentially second minimum distance. The bent portion **745** of the coil module **740**A, which is disposed radially outside the coil module **740**A, has a minimum length in the circumferential **35** direction; the minimum length of the bent portion **745** is identical to the circumferentially second minimum distance.

Each of the strait sections **744** of the coil module **740**A has, as illustrated in FIG. **87**(*d*), a radial inner peripheral surface, and has upper and lower protrusions **756** formed on 40 respective upper and lower portions of a radial inner peripheral surface thereof; the upper and lower protrusions **756** protrude toward the radial inside of the coil module **740**A, i.e., toward the stator core **732**.

The lower protrusion **756** of each straight portion **744** is 45 located to be adjacent to the boundary BD between the coil side CS and the coil end CE1. The upper protrusion **756** of each straight portion **744** is located to be adjacent to the boundary BD between the coil side CS and the coil end CE2.

That is, the lower protrusion **756** is included in the coil 50 end CE1 including the first link portion **747** and disposed axially outside the boundary BD, and the upper protrusion **756** is included in the coil end CE2 including the second link portion **748** and disposed axially outside the boundary BD.

As illustrated in the transverse section of the coil module 55 **740**A in FIG. **88**(b), the upper and lower protrusions **756** of each straight portion **744** protrude from the first wall portion **751** that is closer to the stator core **732**.

Specifically, the lower protrusion **756** of each straight portion **744** has an inclined surface **756***a* inclined from the 60 corresponding one of the first and second circumferential outer edges of the first wall portion **751** to the corresponding one of the first and second circumferential inner edges of the first wall portion **751**. Similarly, the upper protrusion **756** of each straight portion **744** has an inclined surface **756***a* 65 inclined from the corresponding one of the first and second circumferential outer edges of the first wall portion **751** to

102

the corresponding one of the first and second circumferential inner edges of the first wall portion **751**.

In particular, the inclined surface **756***a* of the lower protrusion **756** of each straight portion **744** is inclined such that the corresponding one of the first and second inner edges of the first wall portion **751** is farther away from the corresponding straight portion **744** than the corresponding one of the first and second outer edges of the first wall portion **751** is.

Similarly, the inclined surface **756***a* of the upper protrusion **756** of each straight portion **744** is inclined such that the corresponding one of the first and second inner edges of the first wall portion **751** is farther away from the corresponding straight portion **744** than the corresponding one of the first and second outer edges of the first wall portion **751** is.

Alternatively, the inclined surface **756***a* of the lower protrusion **756** of each straight portion **744** may be inclined such that the corresponding one of the first and second outer edges of the first wall portion **751** is farther away from the corresponding straight portion **744** than the corresponding one of the first and second inner edges of the first wall portion **751** is. Similarly, the inclined surface **756***a* of the upper protrusion of each straight portion **744** may be inclined such that the corresponding one of the first and second outer edges of the first wall portion **751** is farther away from the corresponding straight portion **744** than the corresponding one of the first and second inner edges of the first wall portion **751** is.

Next, the following describes the configuration of the coil module **740**B.

The coil module **740**B is basically identical to that of the coil module **740**A except for the orientation of the radially extending bent portion **745** being different from the orientation of the radially extending bent portion **745** of the coil module **740**A. This difference causes the configuration of the coil module **740**B to be slightly different from the configuration of the coil module **740**A. Thus, the following describes mainly the different configuration of the coil module **740**B from the configuration of the coil module **740**B

FIG. 89(a) is a perspective view of the coil module 740B, and FIG. 89(b) is a side view of the coil module 740B. FIG. 90(a) is a transverse sectional view of the coil module 740B, which is taken along the line 90A-90A in FIG. 89(b), and FIG. 90(b) is a transverse sectional view of the coil module 740B, which is taken along the line 90B-90B in FIG. 89(b). The left side of the coil module 740B illustrated in FIG. 89(b) corresponds to a stator-core side closer to the stator core 732 than the right side of the coil module 740B is. The lower side of the coil module 740B illustrated in each of FIGS. 90(a) and 90(b) corresponds to the stator-core side of the coil module 740B.

The coil module **740**B includes the winding segment **741**B, and the winding holder **742**B. The winding segment **741**B is comprised of a conductive wire **743** that is multiply wound. The winding holder **742**B has insulation performance. The winding segment **741**B is integrally assembled to the winding holder **742**B.

The coil module **740**B is comprised of a pair of straight sections **744** and a bent portion **745**. The straight sections **744** are disposed to extend in parallel to the axial direction. Lower ends of the straight sections **744** in FIG. **89**(*a*) correspond to the first axial ends of the coil module **740**B. The bent portion **745** joins the lower ends of the straight sections **744**, and is bent from the straight sections **744** to extend perpendicularly to the axial direction, so that the coil module **740**B has, as a whole, a substantially L-shape.

The configuration of the winding segment 741B is basically identical to that of the winding segment 741A. Specifically, like the winding segment 741A, the winding segment 741B is comprised of a pair of intermediate conductor portions 746, a first link portion 747, and a second link portion 748. The intermediate conductor portions 746 are disposed to linearly extend in parallel to each other. Each of the intermediate conductor portions 746 has opposing first and second axial ends respectively correspond to the first and second axial ends of the coil module 740B. The first link portion 747 links the first axial ends of the respective intermediate conductor portions 746 to each other, and the second link portion 748 links the second axial ends of the respective intermediate conductor portions 746 to each other. The assembly of the intermediate conductor portions 746, the first link portion 747, and the second link portion 748 constitutes the winding segment 741B having an annu-

The orientation of the radially extending bent portion **745** 20 of the coil module **740B** mounted to the stator core **732** is different from the orientation of the radially extending bent portion **745** of the coil module **740A** mounted to the stator core **732** while the bent first axial ends of the coil modules **740A** and **740B** are opposite from one another. The above 25 differences cause the configuration of the coil module **740B** to be slightly different from the configuration of the coil module **740A**.

The first link portion **747** of the winding segment **741**B, which constitutes the coil end CE2, includes an inward bent 30 portion Y2 bent radially inwardly. That is, the winding segment **741**B has the inward bent portion Y2 formed at the first axial end, i.e., at the second coil end side, and bent radially inwardly, and has no radial bent portion formed at the second axial end, i.e., at the side of the coil end CE1. 35

The conductive wire 743 of the winding segment 741B has both ends 743a and 743b opposite to each other. From the multiply wound conductor wire 743 of the winding segment 741B, the ends 743a and 743b, which will be referred to as winding ends 743a and 743b, are drawn out 40 from the respective ends of the second link portion 748, in other words, from the respective ends of the second axial end with no bent portion.

The above configurations of the coil modules 740A and 740B mounted to the stator coil 732 result in the winding 45 ends 743a and 743b being drawn out from the same axial side, i.e., the side of the coil end CE1, of each of the coil modules 740A and 740B.

Like the winding holder **742**A, the winding holder **742**B is, as illustrated in FIG. **90**(*a*), comprised of a first wall 50 portion **751**, a second wall portion **752**, and third wall portions **753**. The first wall portion **751** is disposed to be closer to the stator core **732** than the second and third wall portions **752** and **753** are. The second wall portion **752** is disposed to be farther away from the stator core **732** than the 55 first wall portion **751** is. The third wall portions **753** join the first and second wall portions **751** and **752** to each other.

Unlike the configuration of the winding holder 742A, the first wall portion 751 of the winding holder 742B, which constitutes radial inner surfaces of the respective straight 60 sections 744 of the coil module 740B, is disposed to be radially close to the bent portion 745 than the second wall portion 752 is. The second wall portion 752 of the winding holder 742B, which constitutes radial outer surfaces of the respective straight sections 744 of the coil module 740B, is 65 disposed to be radially further from the bent portion 745 than the first wall portion 751 is.

104

Each coil module 740B, which has the bent portion 745 disposed to be closer to the first wall portion 751 than to the second wall portion 752, is mounted to the stator core 732 with its bent portion 745 being disposed radially inside the corresponding coil module 740B.

Each of the strait sections **744** of the coil module **740**B has, as illustrated in FIG. **89**(b), a radial inner peripheral surface, and has upper and lower protrusions **756** formed on respective upper and lower portions of the radial inner peripheral surface thereof; the upper and lower protrusions **756** protrude toward the radial inside of the coil module **740**B, i.e., toward the stator core **732**.

The lower protrusion 756 of each straight portion 744 is located to be adjacent to the boundary BD between the coil side CS and the coil end CE1. The upper protrusion 756 of each straight portion 744 is located to be adjacent to the boundary BD between the coil side CS and the coil end CE2.

That is, the lower protrusion **756** is included in the coil end CE1 including the second link portion **748** and disposed axially outside the boundary BD, and the upper protrusion **756** is included in the coil end CE2 including the first link portion **748** and disposed axially outside the boundary BD. The configuration of each of the upper and lower protrusions **756** of the coil module **742**B is substantially identical to that of the corresponding one of the upper and lower protrusions **756** of the coil module **742**A (see FIG. **90**(*b*)).

Next, the following describes the assembly of the stator core 732 and the coil modules 740A and 740B mounted thereto. FIG. 91 is a sectional view indicative of a longitudinal section of the stator 730, and FIG. 92 is a sectional view indicative of a transverse section of the stator 730, which is taken along the line 92-92 in FIG. 91. FIG. 93 is a sectional view indicative of the assembly of the stator core 732 and one of the first and second end rings 733 and the coil module 40A that are separated from each other.

The first and second end rings 733 are, as illustrated in FIG. 91, fixedly mounted on the respective first and second ends of the stator core 732 in the axial direction. The coil modules 740A and 740B are mounted to the stator core 732 while

- (1) The lower protrusions **756** of each coil module **740**A are engaged with the first end ring **733**
- (2) The upper protrusions **756** of each coil module **740**A are engaged with the second end ring **733**
- (3) The lower protrusions 756 of each coil module 740B are engaged with the first end ring 733
- (4) The upper protrusions **756** of each coil module **740**B are engaged with the second end ring **733**

The upper projections **756** of the coil modules **740**A and **740**B protrude to axially overlap on the upper end surface of the stator core **732** (see FIG. **91**). The lower projections **756** of the coil modules **740**A and **740**B protrude to axially overlap the lower end surface of the stator core **732** (see FIG. **91**). This results in the stator core **732** being sandwiched between the upper protrusions **756** and lower protrusions **756** of the coil modules **740**A and **740**B in the axial direction of the stator core **732**.

The stator core 732 is comprised of the core sheets 732a stacked in the axial direction, so that the stator core 732 is sandwiched between the upper protrusions 756 and the lower protrusions 756 in the stack direction of the core sheets 732a. This prevents the clearances between the core sheets 732a from expanding, thus preventing unintentional expansion of the length of the stator core 732 in the axial direction.

The first and second restraint rings 760 are mounted around an outer periphery of the assembly of the coil

modules **740**A and **740**B. The first and second restraint rings **760** restrain the coil modules **740**A and **740**B to cause the lower and upper protrusions **756** to press the first and second end rings **733**, so that the coil modules **740**A and **740**B are pressed to be engaged with the first and second end rings **5** 

In particular, the first restraint ring **760** is mounted around the predetermined first axial position of the radial outer portion of the assembly of the coil modules **740**A and **740**B; the first axial position radially overlaps the engagement 10 positions between the lower protrusions **756** and the first end ring **733**.

Similarly, the second restraint ring **760** is mounted around the predetermined second axial position of the radial outer portion of the assembly of the coil modules **740**A and **740**B; 15 the second axial position radially overlaps the engagement positions between the upper protrusions **756** and the second end ring **733**.

The above arrangement of the first and second restraint rings 760 reliably maintains the engagement condition 20 between the lower protrusions 756 and the first end ring 733, and also reliably maintains the engagement condition between the upper protrusions 756 and the second end ring 733

Each of the first and second restraint rings **760** is disposed 25 radially outside the assembly of the coil modules **740**A and **740**B, that is, disposed to face the radial inner surfaces of the magnets **722** of the rotor **710**. For avoiding physical interference between the rotor **710** and the first and second restraint rings **760**, it is preferable that a radial thickness of 30 each of the first and second restraint rings **760** as thin as possible.

The first restraint ring **760** may be disposed to be at least partially within the coil side CS in the axial direction, or disposed to be completely within the first coil end CE1 35 outside the coil side CS in the axial direction. Similarly, the second restraint ring **760** may be disposed to be at least partially within the coil side CS in the axial direction, or disposed to be completely within the second coil end CE2 outside the coil side CS in the axial direction.

In particular, the first restraint ring **760** may be preferably disposed completely within the first coil end CE1 in the axial direction, and disposed radially outside the assembly of the coil modules **740**A and **740**B. Similarly, the second restraint ring **760** may be preferably disposed completely within the second coil end CE2 in the axial direction, and disposed radially outside the assembly of the coil modules **740**A and **740**B. Given number of restraint rings may be disposed at freely selected positions around the assembly of the coil modules **740**A and **740**B.

The first and second restraint rings 760 are mounted to radially outer surfaces of the second wall portions 752 of the winding holder 742. To describe it in detail, the first and second restraint rings 760 are arranged to be in contact with the winding holder 742 while being separated from the 55 winding segments 741. This arrangement of the first and second restraint rings 760 prevents, even if metallic rings are used as the first and second restraint rings 760 for enhancing restraint strength of the assembly of the coil modules 740A and 740B, a reduction in the electrical insulation of the 60 winding segments 741.

The inclined surface 756a of each lower protrusion 756 of each coil module 740 is, as illustrated in FIGS. 92 and 93, in contact with a corresponding one of the engagement portions 756 of the first end ring 733. Similarly, the inclined 65 surface 756a of each upper protrusion 756 of each coil module 740 is, as illustrated in FIGS. 92 and 93, in contact

106

with a corresponding one of the engagement portions **756** of the second end ring **733**. Each inclined surface **756***a* serves as an engagement surface.

Each of the first and second end rings 733 has the engagement faces 734 continuously formed on the outer periphery thereof in the circumferential direction while the orientations of inclination of the circumferentially continuous engagement faces 734 alternate with each other. This results in the recesses 735 being each formed between a corresponding adjacent pair of engagement faces 734 (see FIG 93)

In each recess 735 of the first end ring 733, adjacent lower protrusions 756 of a corresponding pair of coil modules 740A and 740B are fit. Similarly in each recess 735 of the second end ring 733, adjacent upper protrusions 756 of a corresponding pair of coil modules 740A and 740B are fit.

Each of the adjacent lower protrusions 756 fit in the corresponding recess 735 of the first end ring 733 has the first inner edge, and the first inner edge of each of the adjacent lower protrusions 756 is located to be in contact with the bottom of the corresponding recess 735 of the first end ring 733. This results in, in each recess 735 of the first end ring 733, the third wall portions 753 of the respective adjacent lower protrusions 756 of a corresponding pair of coil modules 740A and 740B being in contact with each other in the circumferential direction.

Similarly, each of the adjacent upper protrusions 756 fit in the corresponding recess 735 of the second end ring 733 has the first inner edge, and the first inner edge of each of the adjacent upper protrusions 756 is located to be in contact with the bottom of the corresponding recess 735 of the second end ring 733. This results in, in each recess 735 of the second end ring 733, the third wall portions 753 of the respective adjacent upper protrusions 756 of a corresponding pair of coil modules 740A and 740B being in contact with each other in the circumferential direction.

In each tapered protrusion formed by a corresponding circumferentially adjacent pair of engagement faces 734 of the first end ring 733, the first wall portions 751 of a corresponding pair of coil modules 740A and 740B are in contact with or adjacent to each other, and the second wall portions 751 of a corresponding pair of coil modules 740a and 740b are in contact with or adjacent to each other.

Similarly, in each tapered protrusion formed by a corresponding circumferentially adjacent pair of engagement faces 734 of the second end ring 733, the first wall portions 751 of a corresponding pair of coil modules 740a and 740b are in contact with or adjacent to each other, and the second wall portions 751 of a corresponding pair of coil modules 740A and 740B are in contact with or adjacent to each other.

As described above, the adjacent lower protrusions 756 of each pair of coil modules 740A and 740B are arranged to be circumferentially adjacent to each other through a corresponding circumferentially adjacent pair of engagement faces 734 of the first ring 733. Similarly, the adjacent upper protrusions 756 of each pair of coil modules 740A and 740B are arranged to be circumferentially adjacent to each other through a corresponding circumferentially adjacent pair of engagement faces 734 of the second ring 733.

This arrangement of the lower and upper protrusions 756 prevents the circumferentially adjacent winding segments 741 from rattling, making it possible to therefore efficiently prevent a positional deviation of the stator winding 731 due to mechanical vibration of the stator 730 or electromagnetic force acting on the stator winding 731.

Additionally, this arrangement of the lower and upper protrusions 756 minimizes the clearance between each cir-

cumferentially adjacent pair of intermediate conductor portions **746**, resulting in an improvement of the space factor of the stator winding **731**.

The first and second restraint rings 760, which are mounted around the outer periphery of the assembly of the 5 coil modules 740A and 740B, cause the lower and upper protrusions 756 to press the first and second end rings 733, so that the inclined surfaces 756a of the lower and upper protrusions 756 of the coil modules 740A and 740B are pressed to be in contact with the corresponding engagement 10 faces 734 of the first and second end rings 733. This results in the coil modules 740A and 740B being more strongly fastened to the stator core 732.

The coil modules **740**A and **740**B are arranged in the circumferential direction of the stator core **732** while the 15 winding segments **741** of each coil module, whose straight sections **744** are housed in the housing chamber **755** of the corresponding winding holder **742**, are arranged at given intervals away from each other.

Specifically, the circumferentially adjacent winding segments **741** are separated from one another by the third wall portions **753** of their winding holders **742** or separated from one another by the empty spaces SZ of the housing chambers **745** of their winding holders **742**. This ensures sufficient electrical insulation between the circumferentially adjacent 25 winding segments **741**.

In particular, each winding segment **741** of one phase winding and the one-side winding segment **741** of another phase winding, which are circumferentially adjacent to one another, are separated from each other by a corresponding 30 set of two third wall portions **753** of their winding holders **742**. The double third wall portions **753** intermediating between each winding segment **741** of one phase winding and a one-side winding segment **741** of another phase winding which are circumferentially adjacent to one another, 35 result in a more higher insulation performance of the stator winding **730**.

Additionally, each winding segment **741** of one phase winding and the other-side winding segment **741** of another phase winding, which are circumferentially adjacent to one 40 another, are separated from each other by a corresponding sequence of two empty spaces SZ of the housing chambers **745** of their winding holders **742**. The two empty spaces SZ of the respective housing chambers **755** are continuously arranged in the circumferential direction, and each of the 45 two empty spaces SZ has resin molded therein. This results in a still more higher insulation performance of the stator winding **731**.

Between each intermediate conductor section **746** and a first-side intermediate conductor section **746**, which are 50 circumferentially adjacent to one another, a corresponding sequence of two third wall portions **735** of different winding holders **742** is disposed.

Additionally, between each intermediate conductor section **746** and a second-side intermediate conductor section **55 746**, which are circumferentially adjacent to one another, a first corresponding sequence of the projecting portions **751***a* and **752***a* and a second corresponding sequence of the projecting portions **751** and **752** of different winding holders **742** are disposed.

Next, the following describes the inner unit 770.

FIG. 94 is a longitudinal sectional view of the inner unit 770, and FIG. 95, which is also a longitudinal sectional view of the inner unit 770, illustrates the inner unit 770 to which bearings 791 and 792 are assembled to retain the rotating shaft 701. Hereinafter, the bearing 791 will also be referred to as a first bearing 791, and the bearing 792 will also be

108

referred to as a second bearing 792. The rotating shaft 701 has a base end and an extending end opposing the base end in its axial direction. The first bearing 791 is mounted around the base end of the rotating shaft 701, which is joined to the connection shaft 705, and the second bearing 792 is mounted around the extending end of the rotating shaft 701.

The inner unit 770 includes an inner housing 771. The inner housing 771 is comprised of an outer cylindrical member 772, an inner cylindrical member 773, and an end plate 774.

The outer cylindrical member 772 has a hollow cylindrical shape, and has a given outer diameter. The inner cylindrical member 773 has a hollow cylindrical shape, and has a given outer diameter that is smaller than the outer diameter of the outer cylindrical member 772. The inner cylindrical member 773 is disposed radially inside the outer cylindrical member 772. Each of the outer and inner cylindrical members 772 and 773 has opposing first and second ends in its axial direction. The end plate 774, which has a substantially circular shape, is fixedly mounted to the first end of each of the outer and inner cylindrical members 772 and 773.

Each of the members 772 to 774 is preferably made of an electrically conductive material, such as carbon fiber reinforced plastic (CFRP). The first cylindrical member 772 and the end plate 774 have the same outer diameter. The assembly of the outer cylindrical member 772 and end plate 774 defines a housing space thereinside, and the inner cylindrical member 772 is disposed in the housing space. The inner cylindrical member 773 is fastened to the outer cylindrical member 772 and the end plate 774 with fasteners, such as bolts

The stator core **732** is secured to a radially outer periphery of the outer cylindrical member **772** of the inner housing **771**, resulting in the stator **730** and the inner unit **770** being assembled as a single unit.

The inner housing 771 has formed therein a coolant path 777 through which coolant flows; the coolant 777 is disposed between the outer cylindrical member 772 and the inner cylindrical member 773. The coolant path 777 is formed to extend in an annular shape in the circumferential direction of the inner housing 771. An unillustrated coolant pipe is communicably coupled to the coolant path 777. Coolant is configured to enter the coolant path 777 from the coolant pipe, and circulate through the coolant path 777 to recover heat, and be discharged therefrom into the coolant pipe again.

The inner housing 771 has an annular inner chamber formed radially inside the inner cylindrical member 773. This enables electrical components, such as electrical components, that constitute an inverter serving as a power converter, to be preferably installed. The electrical components for example include one or more electrical module in each of which semiconductor switches and capacitors are packaged. Arranging the electrical modules to be in contact with the inner cylindrical member 773 enables the coolant flowing through the coolant path 777 to cool the electrical modules.

The outer cylindrical member 772 includes a cylindrical boss 780 disposed radially inside the inner cylindrical member 773. The boss 780 has a hollow cylindrical shape, and the rotating shaft 701 is disposed to pass through the hollow portion of the boss 780.

The boss **780** serves as a bearing retainer for retaining the bearings **791** and **792**. That is, the bearings **791** and **792** are fixedly disposed in the hollow portion of the boss **780** (see FIG. **95**).

Each of the bearings **791** and **792** is implemented by, for example, a radial ball bearing that is comprised of a cylindrical inner race, a cylindrical outer race arranged radially outside the inner race, and balls disposed between the inner race and outer race. The outer race is fit in the boss **780**, 5 resulting in the boss **780** being assembled to the inner unit **770** 

The boss **780** is comprised of a first cylindrical retainer wall **781** in which the first bearing **791** is fit to be retained, and a second cylindrical retainer wall **782** in which the 10 second bearing **792** is fit to be retained.

The first bearing 791, which rotatably retains a predetermined first position of the rotating shaft 710, has a first size determined based on the retaining first position of the rotating shaft 710. Similarly, the second bearing 792, which rotatably retains a predetermined second position of the rotating shaft 710 different from the first position of the rotating shaft 710, has a second size determined based on the retaining second position of the rotating shaft 710.

The first size of the first bearing **791** and the second size 20 of the second bearing **792** are respectively determined to be different from each other based on the retaining first and second positions of the rotating shaft **710**. This is because the first and second bearings **791** are subjected to vibration and/or centrifugal load of the rotating shaft **710**, which are 25 different therebetween depending on their retaining first and second positions of the rotating shaft **710**.

Specifically, the first bearing 791, whose retaining first position of the rotating shaft 710 is closer to the base end than to the extending end, has the first size larger than the 30 second size of the second bearing 792, so that the first bearing 791 has a greater load capacity than the second bearing 792. For this reason, the first retainer section 781 in which the first bearing 791 is fit to be retained has a larger diameter than the second retainer section 782 in which the 35 second bearing 792 is fit to be retained.

Each of the first and second bearings 791 and 792 has an internal clearance in the radial direction, i.e., a radial internal clearance, and the radial internal clearance of the first bearing 791 is larger than the radial internal clearance of the 40 second bearing 792. The radial internal clearance of a bearing represents a radial play or an internal radial looseness between the inner race, outer race, and ball in the bearing. The first bearing 791 is subjected to vibration and/or centrifugal load of the rotating shaft 710, as com-45 pared with the second bearing 792, so that the larger radial internal clearance of the first bearing 791 enhances an effect of absorbing load. This therefore reduces load acting on the boss 780 at the base end of the rotating shaft 701, thus minimizing deflection of the extending end of the rotor 701.

The first cylindrical retainer wall **781** has a parallel surface **781***a* extending parallel to the axial direction of the boss **780**, and a perpendicular surface **781***b* extending perpendicular to the axial direction of the boss **780**. The first bearing **791** is fit to be retained in the first retainer section 55 **781** while being in contact with the parallel and perpendicular surfaces **781***a* and **781***b*.

The second cylindrical retainer wall **782** has a parallel surface **782***a* extending parallel to the axial direction of the boss **780**, and a perpendicular surface **782***b* extending perpendicular to the axial direction of the boss **780**. The second bearing **792** is fit to be retained in the second retainer section **782** while being in contact with the parallel and perpendicular surfaces **782***a* and **782***b*.

The second retainer wall **782** has opposing first and 65 second ends; the first end is closer to the extending end of the rotating shaft **701** than the second end is.

110

The boss 780 has a third retainer wall 783 formed at the first end of the second retainer wall 782. In the third retainer wall 783, a resolver 800 serving as a rotation sensor is fit to be retained. The third retainer wall 783 has a larger inner diameter than an inner diameter of the second retainer wall 782, resulting in the first end of the second retainer wall 782 and the third retainer wall 783 having an outer shoulder.

The resolver 800 includes, as illustrated in FIG. 77, a resolver rotor 801 secured to the rotating shaft 701, and a resolver stator 802 disposed radially outside the resolver rotor 801 to face the resolver rotor 801.

The resolver rotor 801 has an annular disc shape, and is coaxially mounted around the rotating shaft 701. The resolver stator 802 includes an unillustrated stator core and an unillustrated stator coil, and is retained in the third retainer wall 783.

The boss **780** has, as illustrated in FIG. **94**, a smaller-diameter wall **784** formed to extend from the first retainer wall **781** in the axial direction, and a smaller-diameter wall **785** formed to extend from the smaller-diameter wall **784** to the second retainer wall **782** in the axial direction.

The smaller-diameter wall **784** defines a hole thereinside; the hole has an inner diameter smaller than an inner diameter of the first retainer wall **781**. The smaller-diameter wall **784** defines a hole thereinside; the hole has an inner diameter smaller than the inner diameter of the smaller-diameter wall **784**. The third retainer wall **783**, which retains the resolver **800**, is located axially outside the second retainer wall **782**, i.e., located to be close to the extending end of the rotating shaft **701**; the third retainer wall **783** has the larger inner diameter than the inner diameter of the second retainer wall **782**. The second and third retainer walls **782** and **783** are adjacent to each other in the axial direction.

Performing a hole drilling process, such a boring process, of the outer cylindrical member 772 from one side of the outer cylindrical member 772 in the axial direction may enable the coaxial second and third retainer walls 782 and 783 to be continuously produced in the outer cylindrical member 772. This may result in a higher degree of coaxial alignment of the second bearing 792 retained in the second retainer wall 782 and the resolver stator 802 retained in the third retainer wall 783, thus enhancing a higher degree of coaxial alignment of the resolver rotor 801 and resolver stator 802. This higher degree of coaxial alignment of the resolver rotor 801 and resolver stator 802 may minimize deflection of the resolver stator 802 relative to the resolver rotor 801, thus reducing errors in angle measured by the resolver 800

Next, the bus bar module **810** will be described below. The bus bar module **810** is made as a winding connecting member which is electrically connected to the conductor segments **741** of the coil modules **740** of the stator winding **731**, connects first ends of the conductor segments **741** of each phase in parallel to each other, and also connects second ends of the conductor segments **741** together at the neutral point. FIG. **96** is a perspective view of the bus bar module **810**. FIG. **97** is a partial longitudinal view of the bus bar module **810**. FIG. **99** is a longitudinal sectional view which illustrates the inner housing **771**, the stator winding **731** made up of the coil modules, the stator core **732**, and the bus bar module **810**.

The bus bar module 810 includes the annular portion 811 of a circular shape, a plurality of connecting terminals 812 (serving as winding connecting terminals), three input-output terminals 813 (serving as device connecting terminals) one provided for each of the phase windings, and the current measuring terminal 814 connecting with current

sensors of the phase windings. The connecting terminals 812 extend from the annular portion 811.

The annular portion **811** is, as can be seen in FIG. **97**, of a circular annular shape and made from an electrically insulating material such as resin. The annular portion **811** 5 has a plurality of bus bars **821** to **824** embedded therein. The bus bars **821** to **824** of the bus bar module **810** are disposed fully inside the annular portion **811** except the connecting terminals **812** and the input-output terminals **813**.

Each of the bus bars **821** to **824** is of an annular shape or a C-shape with an omission of a circumference thereof. The bus bars **821** to **824** include the U-phase bus bar **821**, the V-phase bus bar **822**, the W-phase bus bar **823**, and the neutral point bus bar **823**. The bus bars **821** to **824** are arranged adjacent each other in the axial direction of the bus bar module **810** to have plate surfaces thereof facing each other in the axial direction. The bus bars **821** to **824** may alternatively be arranged adjacent each other in the radial direction of the bus bar module **810** to have the plate surfaces thereof facing each other in the radial direction.

The annular portion **811** has an outer diameter identical with that of the end plate **774**. The outer diameter of the annular portion **811** is smaller than an inner diameter of the stator winding **731**. This dimensional relation achieves a reduction in size of the bus bar module **810**.

The annular portion **811** has a plurality of attachment portions **815** on an inner periphery thereof. Fasteners, such as bolts, are disposed in the attachment portions **815** to achieve a firm joint the bus bar module **810** to the end plate **774** of the inner housing **771**.

The connecting terminals 812 protrude radially outside the annular portion 811 in connection with the bus bars 821 to 824. The connecting terminals 812 are, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 96 arranged adjacent each other in the circumferential direction of the annular portion 811. The 35 connecting terminals 812 are located radially outside the annular portion 811 and extend in the axial direction of the annular portion 811.

The input-output terminals **813** protrude radially inside the annular portion **811** in connection with the bus bars **821** 40 to **824**. FIG. **99** shows the connecting wires **841** which electrically connect between the input-output terminals **813** and the electrical device **840**.

FIG. 98 schematically illustrates the layout of connections of connecting terminals 812 with the bus bars 821 to 824. In 45 FIG. 98, a lateral direction corresponds to a circumferential direction of the annular portion 811. "U" indicates the connecting terminals 812 leading to the U-phase winding. "V" indicates the connecting terminals 812 leading to the V-phase winding. "W" indicates the connecting terminals 50 812 leading to the W-phase winding. "NE" indicates the connecting terminals 812 leading to the neutral point.

The connecting terminals **812** (NE) connected to the neutral point are alternately arranged such that a selected one of other connecting terminals **812** (U), **812** (V), and **812** 55 (W) is located between each adjacent pair of connecting terminals **812** (NE). The number of connecting terminals **812** is set to be identical to the number of winding ends **743** and **743** b of the winding segments **741** of the coil modules **740**, so that the connecting terminals **812** are respectively 60 connected to the winding ends **743** and **743** b.

The input-output terminals 813 include the input-output terminal 813U for the U-phase winding, the input-output terminal 813V for the V-phase winding, and the input-output terminal 813W for the W-phase winding. The input-output terminals 813U, 813V, and 813W are respectively connected to the bus bars 821 to 823 within the annular portion 811.

112

The input-output terminals **813** are used to transmit electrical power between the inverter, not shown, and the U-, V-, and W-phase windings of the stator winding **731**.

The connecting terminals 812 and/or the winding ends 743a and 743b are bent or curved in the radial direction, as needed, to achieve contact of the connecting terminals 812 with the winding ends 743a and 743b. The contacts of the connecting terminals 812 with the winding ends 743a and 743b are, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 99, welded or adhered together. The joints of the connecting terminals 812 with the winding ends 743a and 743b may be electrically insulated by potting material or powder coating material.

The current sensors **816** provided for the respective phases are installed in the annular portion **811**. Electrical current information measured by each current sensor **816** is outputted to an unillustrated controller through a corresponding one of the current measuring terminals **814**.

This embodiment offers the following beneficial advantages.

The annular portion **811** of the bus bar module **810** is firmly secured to the outer peripheral portion of the end plate **774**. This achieves a firm joint of the bus bar module **810** to the inner housing **77** thereby enhancing the resistance of the stator **730** to large mechanical vibrations.

The annular portion **811** of the bus bar module **810** is equipped with the connecting terminals **812** which connect with the phase windings of the stator winding **731** and the input-output terminals **813** which electrically connects with the electrical device **840**. The electrical connection of the phase windings and the inverter is, therefore, achieved using the single bus bar module **810**, thereby resulting in a decreased total number of parts of the rotating electrical machine **700**.

The bus bars 821 to 824 are embedded in the annular portion 811 made from an electrical insulating material and arranged away from each other. This layout enhances the electrical insulation between the bus bars 821 to 824 to minimize a risk of short-circuit between the phase windings.

The connecting terminals 812 are arranged to protrude radially outside the annular portion 811 in connection with the bus bars 821 to 824. The input-output terminals 813 are arranged to protrude radially inside the annular portion 811 in connection with the bus bars 821 to 824. This layout results in the connecting terminals 812 being located close to the stator winding 731 and also results in the input-output terminals 813 being located closer to the inverter, thereby enabling electrical paths connecting between the stator winding 731 and the connecting terminals 812 and between the inverter and the input-output terminals 813 to be shortened, which reduces losses of electrical current flowing through the electrical paths.

Sixteenth Modification

The fifteenth modification may be designed to have the structure illustrated in FIG. 100. FIG. 100 is a longitudinal sectional view of an inner unit and a bus bar module. In FIG. 100, the same or corresponding structural elements as those in FIG. 99 will be indicated by the same reference symbols for the sake of convenience. FIG. 100 omits the stator winding 731, the connecting terminals 812, and the electrical device 840.

The annular portion **811** of the bus bar module **810** is secured to one of axially opposed ends of the outer cylinder **772**. The annular portion **811** has an outer diameter identical with that of the outer cylinder **772**.

The above structure achieves a firm joint of the bus bar module **810** to the inner housing **771**.

Seventeenth Modification

The fifteenth modification may be designed to have the structure illustrated in FIG. 101. FIG. 101 is a longitudinal sectional view of an inner unit and a bus bar module. In FIG. **101**, the same or corresponding structural elements as those <sup>5</sup> in FIG. 100 will be indicated by the same reference symbols for the sake of convenience.

The stator core 734 extends in the axial direction to reach an end of the outer cylinder 772. The annular portion 811 of the bus bar module 810 is attached to the axial end of the stator core 734. The annular portion 811 may have an inner periphery thereof contacting an outer periphery of the end

The above structure achieves a firm joint of the bus bar 15 module 810 to the stator core 734.

Eighteenth Modification

The fifteenth modification may be designed to have the structure illustrated in FIG. 102. FIG. 102 is a longitudinal sectional view of an inner unit and a bus bar module. In FIG. 20 102, the same or corresponding structural elements as those in FIG. 101 will be indicated by the same reference symbols for the sake of convenience.

The stator winding 737 includes the straight portions 737a and the end portions 737b which are smaller in inner 25 alternatively be of a C-shape. diameter than that of the straight portions 737a. The end portions 737b face the bus bar module 810 in the radial direction.

The end portions 737b have formed thereon the winding protrusions 737c which protrude radially inwardly. The 30 winding protrusions 737c are provided on winding holders of the stator winding 737. The annular portion 811 of the bus bar module 810 has the recesses 811b which are formed in a portion of the inner periphery thereof which is aligned with the winding protrusions 737c in the radial direction. The 35 recesses 811b are hollowed inwardly in the radial direction of the annular portion 811. The recesses 811b define the overhangs 811a on the outer periphery of the annular portion 811. The overhangs 811a protrude radially outward and are located just above the recesses 811b in the axial direction. 40 The overhangs 811a have outer peripheries placed in direct contact with the inner peripheries of the end portions 737b.

The annular portion 811 and the overhangs 811a have axial ends lying flush with an axial end of the stator winding 737. In other words, the axial ends of the annular portion 811 45 and the overhangs 811a do not protrude outside the axial end of the stator winding 737, thereby minimizing an axial dimension of the stator 730.

Each of the overhangs **811***a* has the axial protrusion **850** which extends in the axial direction of the stator winding 50 737. In this embodiment, each of the axial protrusions 850 is implemented by a pin. The axial protrusions 850 are provided one for each of the winding protrusions 737c. Each of the winding protrusions 737c, as clearly illustrated in FIG. 103, has formed therein the fitting hole 737d which 55 extends through the winding protrusion 737c in the axial direction of the stator 730. The winding protrusions 737c are fit in the recesses 811b. The axial protrusions 850 are fit in the fitting hole 737d. FIG. 103 is a partial section view of each of the end portions 737b, as taken along a plane 60 extending perpendicular to the axis of the rotor 710.

For instance, a production method may be used which places the stator winding 737 in contact with the outer peripheral surface of the stator core 732 and then install the bus bar module 810 on the inner housing 771 from outside 65 the inner housing 771 in the axial direction thereof. This achieves the fitting of the axial protrusions 850 in the fitting

114

holes 737d of the winding protrusions 737c of the coil modules constituting the stator winding 737.

This embodiment offers the following beneficial advantages.

The fitting of the winding protrusions 737c in the recesses **811**b holds the coil modules of the stator winding **737** from being moved in the axial direction.

The fitting of the axial protrusions 850 in the fitting holes 737d provides the bus bar module 810 with a stopper feature which holds the coil modules of the stator winding 737 from being undesirably moved in the circumferential direction. Other Modifications

In the eighteenth modification, each of the end portions 737b of the stator winding 737 may be designed to have a protrusion extending radially inwardly. The annular portion **811** may have recesses formed in the outer periphery thereof. The protrusions of the end portions 737b are fit in the recesses of the annular portion 811 to retain the stator winding 737 by the annular portion 811.

In the fifteenth modification, the connecting terminals 812 and the input-output terminals 813 may be arranged on only a half of the circumference of the annular portion 811.

The bus bar module is of an annular shape, but may

Each of the structures in the fifteenth to eighteenth modifications may be used with an inner-rotor rotating electrical machine instead of the outer-rotor rotating electrical machine.

For instance, the rotating electrical machine 500, as illustrated in FIG. 50, has the coolant path 545 equipped with the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 which are arranged close to each other, but however, the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 may alternatively be located away from each other in the circumferential direction of the rotating electrical machine 500. For instance, the inlet path 571 and the outlet path 572 may be disposed at an interval of 180° away from each other in the circumferential direc-

In the tire wheel assembly 400 in the above embodiments. the rotating electrical machine 500 has the rotating shaft 501 which protrudes outside one of the axially opposed ends thereof, but may be designed to have the rotating shaft 501 which protrudes outside both the axially opposed ends thereof. This structure is useful for vehicles which is equipped with at least a front or a rear single wheel.

In the embodiments of the in-wheel motor for vehicles or the first to fourth modifications of the in-wheel motor, the rotating electrical machine 500 for use in the tire wheel assembly 400 may be of an inner-rotor type.

The rotating electrical machine is not limited to a starconnection type, but may be A-connection type.

This disclosure in this application is not limited to the above described embodiments. This disclosure includes the above embodiments and modifications which may be made by those of ordinary skill in the art. For instance, this disclosure is not limited to parts or combinations of the parts referred to in the embodiments, but may be realized using various combinations of the parts. This disclosure may include additional possible arrangements or omissions of the parts in the embodiments. This disclosure may include exchanges of the parts among the embodiments or combinations of the parts in the embodiments. Disclosed technical scopes are not limited to statements in the embodiments. It should be appreciated that the disclosed technical scopes include elements specified in the appended claims, equiva-

lents of the elements, or all possible modifications of the elements without departing from the principle of this dis-

While the present disclosure has been described in terms of embodiments, it should be appreciated that the present 5 disclosure is not limited to the embodiments or structures. Therefore, the disclosure should be understood to include all possible embodiments and modifications to the shown embodiments which can be embodied without departing from the principle of the disclosure.

What is claimed is:

- 1. An armature which radially faces a magnetic fieldproducing unit equipped with a magnet unit including a 15 plurality of magnetic poles with polarities alternating in a circumferential direction of the magnet unit, the armature comprising:
  - a housing which includes a cylinder and an end plate which is of a disc shape and placed in contact with one 20 of axially opposed ends of the cylinder;
  - an armature core which (i) is of a cylindrical shape, (ii) is disposed on a portion of the cylinder which radially faces the magnet unit, and (iii) has a curved peripheral surface which radially faces the magnet unit;
  - a multi-phase armature winding which is disposed on a portion of the armature core which radially faces the magnet unit; and
  - a bus bar module which (i) is equipped with bus bars electrically connecting phase windings of the armature winding together, (ii) is of an annular or a C-shape extending in a circumferential direction of the armature core, and (iii) has a retainer formed on an end portion thereof which radially faces the armature winding, the 35 retainer serving to retain the armature winding, wherein:
  - the armature winding has an axial end which radially faces the bus bar module and has a winding protrusion formed on one of axially opposed ends thereof, the 40 winding protrusion protruding radially toward the bus bar module:
  - the retainer includes a recess formed on a portion of the bus bar module which radially faces the winding protrusion, the recess being hollowed away from the 45 armature winding in a radial direction of the bus bar module, and the winding protrusion being fit on the recess; and
  - the bus bar module is secured to the cylinder, the end plate, or one of axially opposed ends of the armature core
- 2. The armature as set forth in claim 1, wherein the retainer includes an axial protrusion which is formed in the recess and protrudes in an axial direction of the armature, 55

the winding protrusion has formed therein a fitting hole which extends in the axial direction, and

the axial protrusion is fit in the fitting hole.

- 3. The armature as set forth in claim 1, wherein an annular portion of the bus bar module has an axial outer end which 60 does not protrude outside an axial outer end of the armature winding in an axial direction of the armature.
  - **4**. The armature as set forth in claim **1**, further comprising: a power converter which is disposed on a portion of the cylinder which is located away from the magnet unit in 65 a radial direction of the armature and electrically connected to the armature winding; and

116

- winding connecting terminals and device connecting terminals, the winding connecting terminals electrically connecting between the bus bars and the armature winding, and the device connecting terminals electrically connecting between the bus bars and the power
- 5. The armature as set forth in claim 4, wherein the bus bar module includes an annular portion which is of a circular shape and made from an electrically insulating material, and the bus bars are embedded in the annular portion and located away from each other.
- 6. The armature as set forth in claim 5, wherein the armature is arranged inside the magnetic field-producing unit in the radial direction of the armature, and an outer diameter of the annular portion is smaller than an inner diameter of the armature winding.
- 7. The armature as set forth in claim 6, wherein the winding connecting terminals protrude radially outside the annular portion and connect with the bus bars, and the device connecting terminals protrude radially outside the annular portion and connect with the bus bars.
- 8. An armature which radially faces a magnetic fieldproducing unit equipped with a magnet unit including a plurality of magnetic poles with polarities alternating in a circumferential direction of the magnet unit, the armature comprising:
  - a housing which includes a cylinder and an end plate which is of a disc shape and placed in contact with one of axially opposed ends of the cylinder;
  - an armature core which is of a cylindrical shape and is disposed on a portion of the cylinder which radially faces the magnet unit;
  - a multi-phase armature winding which is disposed on a portion of the armature core which radially faces the magnet unit:
  - a bus bar module which is equipped with bus bars electrically connecting phase windings of the armature winding together and is of an annular or a C-shape extending in a circumferential direction of the armature
  - a power converter which is disposed on a portion of the cylinder which is located away from the magnet unit in a radial direction of the armature and electrically connected to the armature winding; and
  - winding connecting terminals and device connecting terminals, the winding connecting terminals electrically connecting between the bus bars and the armature winding, the device connecting terminals electrically connecting between the bus bars and the power con-
  - wherein the bus bar module is secured to the cylinder, the end plate, or one of axially opposed ends of the armature core
- 9. The armature as set forth in claim 8, wherein the armature core has a curved peripheral surface which radially faces the magnet unit,
  - the armature winding has an axial end which radially faces the bus bar module, and
  - the bus bar module has a retainer formed on an end portion thereof which radially faces the armature winding, the retainer serving to retain the armature winding.
- 10. The armature as set forth in claim 9, wherein the armature winding has a winding protrusion formed on one of axially opposed ends thereof, the winding protrusion protruding radially toward the bus bar module,

the retainer includes a recess formed on a portion of the bus bar module which radially faces the winding protrusion, the recess being hollowed away from the armature winding in a radial direction of the bus bar module,

the winding protrusion is fit on the recess,

the retainer includes an axial protrusion which is formed in the recess and protrudes in an axial direction of the armature.

the winding protrusion has formed therein a fitting hole 10 which extends in the axial direction, and

the axial protrusion is fit in the fitting hole.

- 11. The armature as set forth in claim 9, wherein an annular portion of the bus bar module has an axial outer end which does not protrude outside an axial outer end of the 15 armature winding in an axial direction of the armature.
- 12. The armature as set forth in claim 8, wherein the bus bar module includes an annular portion which is of a circular shape and made from an electrically insulating material, and the bus bars are embedded in the annular portion and 20 located away from each other.
- 13. The armature as set forth in claim 12, wherein the armature is arranged inside the magnetic field-producing unit in the radial direction of the armature, and an outer diameter of the annular portion is smaller than an inner 25 diameter of the armature winding.
- 14. The armature as set forth in claim 13, wherein the winding connecting terminals protrude radially outside the annular portion and connect with the bus bars, and the device connecting terminals protrude radially outside the 30 annular portion and connect with the bus bars.

\* \* \* \* \*